



United States Department of Agriculture

Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual

Regulating the Importation of Miscellaneous and Processed Products Regulated by Plant Protection and Quarantine



Some processes, equipment, and materials described in this manual may be patented. Inclusion in this manual does not constitute permission for use from the patent owner. The use of any patented invention in the performance of the processes described in this manual is solely the responsibility of the user. APHIS does not indemnify the user against liability for patent infringement and will not be liable to the user or to any third party for patent infringement.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or part of any individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs). Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20250-9410, or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

When using pesticides, read and follow all label instructions.

Contents

Figures *LOF-1*

Tables *LOT-1*

Introduction *1-1*

Procedures *2-1*

Reference *3-1*

Appendix A *A-1*

Appendix B *B-1*

Appendix C *C-1*

Glossary *Glossary-1*

Index *Index-1*

Figures

Miscellaneous
and Processed

Figure 2-1	Inspection process	2-2
Figure 2-2	Softwood firewood heat treatment certificate using a kiln facility	2-23
Figure 2-3	Hardwood firewood heat treatment certificate using a kiln facility	2-24
Figure 2-4	Spruce logs heat treatment certificate using a kiln facility	2-25
Figure 3-1	Formula for computing density of a package or bale of rice straw	3-37
Figure 3-2	DoD “pest-free” certification mark	3-154
Figure 3-3	International certification mark	3-154
Figure 3-4	Map of CFR-defined area	3-174
Figure B-1	Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04	B-2
Figure C-1	Depiction of Wheat Kernel with Intact Brush Hairs On Its Terminal End	C-3
Figure C-2	Example of Wheat Kernels with Intact Brush Hairs On Their Terminal Ends	C-4

Figures

Tables

Table 1-1	How to use decision tables	1-7
Table 1-2	Where to Report <i>Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual</i> Problems	1-10
Table 2-1	Steps for Sampling Basmati Rice	2-7
Table 2-2	Determining regulatory action based on hull count	2-8
Table 2-3	Determining Sample Size for Bagged Cargo	2-9
Table 2-4	Approved companies for admissible dried, ornamental plant material	2-12
Table 2-5	Sample size for dried, ornamental plant material	2-13
Table 2-6	Certification associated with grapevines	2-13
Table 2-7	Determine whether the vehicle is precleared	2-18
Table 2-8	Selecting screen size	2-20
Table 2-9	Diameters of the pores of U.S. standard screens (NOT part of the job aid)	2-21
Table 3-1	Imports suspected of being controlled substances	3-2
Table 3-2	Methods of commercial processing with resultant commodities that do NOT REMAIN CAPABLE of being infested with quarantine pests	3-4
Table 3-3	Methods of commercial processing with resultant commodities that REMAIN CAPABLE of being infested with quarantine pests	3-5
Table 3-4	Types of products listed in this reference	3-7
Table 3-5	Steps for using this manual	3-8
Table 3-6	Reference tables locator	3-9
Table 3-7	Used bags, bagging, and covers locator	3-10
Table 3-8	Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton	3-11
Table 3-9	Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton entering a California port	3-11
Table 3-10	Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton entering a northern port	3-12
Table 3-11	Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton entering a port OTHER THAN a California or a northern port	3-12
Table 3-12	Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover fresh or frozen meat or other animal products or by-products	3-12
Table 3-13	Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover coffee	3-13
Table 3-14	Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover root crops	3-14
Table 3-15	Bags—shipments containing a mixture of bags and covers	3-15
Table 3-16	Used bags, bagging, and covers made from burlap or jute	3-

15

Table 3-17	Bees, bee equipment, and bee products locator	3-16
Table 3-18	Beekeeping equipment	3-17
Table 3-19	Bees from all origins (dead)	3-17
Table 3-20	Bees from all origins (alive); includes package bees and queen bees with attendants	3-18
Table 3-21	Honey bee products (including bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly)	3-19
Table 3-22	Brassware	3-21
Table 3-23	Broomcorn and broomstraw locator	3-22
Table 3-24	Broomcorn—NONCOMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw	3-22
Table 3-25	Broomcorn—COMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw	3-25
Table 3-26	Broomcorn or broomstraw	3-28
Table 3-27	Cones (seed cones/seed pods)	3-29
Table 3-28	Grains locator	3-30
Table 3-29	Corn fodder, silage, or stover (stems and leaves) harvested in Canada	3-31
Table 3-30	Corn fodder, silage, or stover harvested in a country OTHER THAN Canada	3-31
Table 3-31	Ears of corn, shucked or unshucked	3-32
Table 3-32	Millet and pseudo-millet	3-33
Table 3-33	Rice (<i>Oryza</i> spp.) and its products	3-34
Table 3-34	Rice articles from OTHER THAN Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	3-35
Table 3-35	Rice straw or rice hulls to be manufactured at APHIS-approved sites	3-36
Table 3-36	Rice straw or rice hulls imported for purposes OTHER THAN manufacturing	3-36
Table 3-37	Rice—articles made of or fully manufactured and finished from rice straw	3-37
Table 3-38	Rice—milled products	3-38
Table 3-39	Rice—by-products from rice milling	3-39
Table 3-40	Rice—articles made or manufactured from rice panicles, leaves, hulls, or seeds, and MAY or may NOT contain straw	3-39
Table 3-41	Wheat (<i>Triticum</i> spp.), goatgrass (<i>Aegilops</i> spp.), and their products	3-40
Table 3-42	Wheat straw (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri)	3-40
Table 3-43	Wheat straw for decoration or articles crafted from ANY part of the wheat plant	3-42
Table 3-44	Wheat—milled products and by-products (Table 1 of 2)	3-43
Table 3-45	Wheat—milled products and by-products (Table 2 of 2)	3-44
Table 3-46	Grain screenings and seed screenings locator	3-45
Table 3-47	Pelletized screenings	3-45
Table 3-48	Unpelletized screenings from agricultural and vegetable	

	seeds	3-46
Table 3-49	Grasses locator	3-47
Table 3-50	Bamboo (Bambusoidaceae)	3-47
Table 3-51	Grasses (all genera and species of Poaceae EXCLUDING corn, millets, rice, and wheat) stems, leaves, inflorescences, and arrangements	3-47
Table 3-52	Sugarcane (<i>Saccharum</i> spp.)	3-48
Table 3-53	Sugarcane—bagasse, bagacillo, and stalk residue	3-49
Table 3-54	Sugarcane products and by-products including parts of the sugarcane plant	3-49
Table 3-55	Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) locator	3-50
Table 3-56	Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) that is NOT a Federal noxious weed (FNW)	3-51
Table 3-57	Herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders locator	3-52
Table 3-58	<i>Aloe ferox</i>	3-53
Table 3-59	<i>Aniba roseodora</i>	3-54
Table 3-60	<i>Aquilaria</i> spp.	3-55
Table 3-61	<i>Bletilla striata</i>	3-56
Table 3-62	<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i>	3-57
Table 3-63	<i>Cibotium barometz</i>	3-58
Table 3-64	<i>Cistanche deserticola</i>	3-58
Table 3-65	<i>Dendrobium cruentum</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-59
Table 3-66	<i>Dioscorea deltoidea</i>	3-60
Table 3-67	<i>Gastrodia elata</i>	3-61
Table 3-68	Ginseng (<i>Panax ginseng</i> and <i>Panax quinquefolius</i>)	3-62
Table 3-69	Goldenseal (<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>)	3-63
Table 3-70	<i>Guaiacum</i> spp.	3-64
Table 3-71	<i>Gyrinops</i> spp.	3-65
Table 3-72	Hoodia (<i>Hoodia</i> spp.)	3-66
Table 3-73	<i>Nardostachys grandiflora</i>	3-67
Table 3-74	<i>Picrorhiza kurrooa</i>	3-68
Table 3-75	<i>Podophyllum hexandrum</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-69
Table 3-76	<i>Prunus africana</i>	3-70
Table 3-77	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	3-71
Table 3-78	<i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-71
Table 3-79	<i>Saussurea costus</i> = <i>Saussurea lappa</i>	3-73
Table 3-80	<i>Taxus walliciana</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-73
Table 3-81	Regulating herbarium specimens	3-75
Table 3-82	Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant materials	3-75
Table 3-83	Herbarium specimens—dried and pressed plants or plant parts	3-76
Table 3-84	Herbarium specimens—unpreserved specimens and those preserved in a fluid	3-77

Table 3-85	Insects, pathogens, and snails locator	3-77
Table 3-86	Insects, earthworms, pathogens, and similar LIVE organisms	3-78
Table 3-87	Snails	3-79
Table 3-88	Nuts locator	3-80
Table 3-89	Nuts (WITHOUT a husk; shelled or unshelled)	3-80
Table 3-90	Packing material locator	3-81
Table 3-91	Packing material (burlap)	3-81
Table 3-92	Packing material (egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners)	3-81
Table 3-93	Packing material (forest litter)	3-82
Table 3-94	Packing material (soil)	3-82
Table 3-95	Packing material (OTHER THAN burlap, egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, egg liners, forest litter, or soil)	3-82
Table 3-96	Processed or dried plant materials locator	3-84
Table 3-97	Artichoke (<i>Cynara</i> spp.)—branches, inflorescences, and arrangements	3-85
Table 3-98	Branches—plant parts (including decorative branches) but EXCLUDING seeds	3-85
Table 3-99	Processed citrus peel (ONLY)	3-86
Table 3-100	Coffee (<i>Coffea</i> spp.) plant parts (NOT including roasted beans)	3-87
Table 3-101	Cotton (<i>Gossypium</i> spp.)	3-87
Table 3-102	Cottonseed products	3-88
Table 3-103	Cumin, roasted or ground (<i>Cuminum cyminum</i>)	3-89
Table 3-104	Cuscutae (dodder)	3-90
Table 3-105	Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.) leaves (fronds) and articles made or crafted from the leaves	3-90
Table 3-106	Eucalyptus (<i>Eucalyptus</i> spp.), articles processed from	3-90
Table 3-107	Grapevine (<i>Vitis</i> spp.) articles made, crafted, or woven from grapevines (wholly or in part)	3-91
Table 3-108	Guitar, rosewood, and other articles made from rosewood (<i>Dalbergia nigra</i>)	3-92
Table 3-109	Gums (largely from tropical and subtropical species of the Leguminosae)	3-92
Table 3-110	Hibiscus inflorescences in association with plant parts	3-93
Table 3-111	Palm fronds and articles crafted from them	3-93
Table 3-112	Parasitic plants (e.g., mistletoe)	3-94
Table 3-113	Peat (including coco peat), peat moss, peat tar, dried decorative mosses, and moss-like plants	3-95
Table 3-114	Pomes (apple, pear, and quince) (<i>Malus</i> spp., <i>Pyrus</i> spp., and <i>Cydonia</i> spp.)	3-95
Table 3-115	Potpourri and potpourri ingredients	3-96
Table 3-116	Rainsticks	3-96
Table 3-117	Tree ferns (Cyatheaceae and Dicksoniaceae) stumps, bark, and their products	3-97
Table 3-118	Vanilla (<i>Vanilla planifolia</i>)	3-97
Table 3-119	Processed fruit and vegetables locator	3-98

Table 3-120	COOKED fruit and vegetables	3-99
Table 3-121	Citrus (Rutaceae); NOT heat treated, sterile, shelf-stable, NOR sealed; ENTERING the U.S.; AND destined to OTHER THAN Guam	3-101
Table 3-122	DRIED fruit and vegetables	3-102
Table 3-123	Fresh, cut fruit tables locator	3-107
Table 3-124	Fresh, cut fruit processed in Canada	3-108
Table 3-125	Fresh, cut fruit processed in Ghana	3-108
Table 3-126	Fresh, cut fruit processed in Mexico	3-109
Table 3-127	Fresh, cut fruit processed in the Western hemisphere	3-110
Table 3-128	Fresh, cut fruit processed in ANY country	3-110
Table 3-129	FRESH, CUT vegetables	3-111
Table 3-130	FROZEN fruit and vegetables	3-116
Table 3-131	Fruit and vegetable juice, cooked, puree, concentrate, pickle	3-120
Table 3-132	Fruit and vegetables processed with a method NOT previously described	3-121
Table 3-133	Processed seeds locator	3-125
Table 3-134	Cucurbit seeds (Cucurbitaceae) dried, roasted, and salted seeds	3-125
Table 3-135	Seeds (OTHER THAN nuts) that are processed (seeds with hulls removed) or manufactured into articles	3-125
Table 3-136	Screens, wood door	3-127
Table 3-137	Goat skins, lamb skins, and sheep skins	3-128
Table 3-138	Soil and rocks locator	3-128
Table 3-139	Soil (as such) and related materials (including live rock and quarry products)	3-129
Table 3-140	Soil (as such), clay, sand (OTHER THAN clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand), or silt LACKING a permit or NOT moving to an approved soil laboratory	3-130
Table 3-141	Quarry products	3-131
Table 3-142	Dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions locator	3-132
Table 3-143	Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled	3-132
Table 3-144	Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN leaves or with ADMISSIBLE leaves	3-133
Table 3-145	Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN flowers or leaves or with ADMISSIBLE flowers or leaves	3-134
Table 3-146	Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, or leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, or leaves	3-136
Table 3-147	Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, or leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, or leaves	3-137
Table 3-148	Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to	

	be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed	3-137
Table 3-149	Wood and wood products navigation	3-139
Table 3-150	Screening wood to determine admissibility	3-142
Table 3-151	Wood and wood products treated with preservatives or having received universal importation options	3-143
Table 3-152	Wood and wood products NOT meeting universal importation options	3-144
Table 3-153	Wood and wood products OTHER THAN logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, or (and) wood vines	3-145
Table 3-154	Wood and wood products OTHER THAN cork, sawdust, tree fern slabs, or wood shavings locator	3-145
Table 3-155	Logs of two conifers from Chile and New Zealand NOT meeting universal importation options	3-146
Table 3-156	Logs of two conifers from Chile and New Zealand LACKING required documentation	3-147
Table 3-157	Tropical hardwood products NOT meeting universal importation options	3-147
Table 3-158	Lumber (softwood and temperate hardwood) that is green or raw	3-148
Table 3-159	Lumber (temperate hardwood) that is green or raw (continued from Table 3-158)	3-149
Table 3-160	Temperate hardwood logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, sticks, branches, or wood vines NOT meeting universal importation options	3-149
Table 3-161	Softwood logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, sticks, branches, or wood vines	3-150
Table 3-162	Crossties NOT meeting universal importation options	3-151
Table 3-163	Wood chips or bark chips NOT meeting universal importation options AND from specific countries	3-152
Table 3-164	Wood chips or bark chips NOT meeting universal importation options	3-152
Table 3-165	Wood chips or bark chips NOT meeting universal importation options containing free water or > 15% water staining or fructification	3-153
Table 3-166	Wood packaging material (WPM) natural or unfinished wood pallets, crates, or dunnage, serving to convey or protect cargo	3-153
Table 3-167	Wood packaging material (WPM) NOT U.S. returned, NOR DoD sponsored, NOR in transit, and if of foreign origin, that origin is OTHER THAN Canada (continued from Table 3-166)	3-155
Table 3-168	Wood packaging material (WPM) LACKING ISPM 15 mark (continued from Table 3-167)	3-156
Table 3-169	Mexican-origin timber products	3-158
Table 3-170	Bark and other wood material to be used for compost (humus, litter, and wood mulch)	3-159
Table 3-171	Canadian-origin timber products	3-160

Table 3-172	Canadian-origin firewood	3-161
Table 3-173	Canadian-origin logs locator	3-162
Table 3-174	Canadian-origin pine logs	3-162
Table 3-175	Canadian-origin pine logs from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, or Prince Edward Island	3-163
Table 3-176	Canadian-origin pine logs from Ontario or Quebec—gypsy moth requirements	3-164
Table 3-177	Canadian-origin pine logs from Ontario or Quebec—pine shoot beetle requirements	3-165
Table 3-178	Canadian-origin pine logs from an area of Ontario or Quebec NOT infested with pine shoot beetle to a U.S. area NOT infested with pine shoot beetle	3-165
Table 3-179	Canadian-origin pine logs from an area of Ontario or Quebec INFESTED with pine shoot beetle to a U.S. area NOT infested with pine shoot beetle	3-166
Table 3-180	Canadian-origin spruce logs and wood with bark	3-167
Table 3-181	Canadian-origin ash logs and wood with bark	3-167
Table 3-182	Canadian-origin logs OTHER THAN ash, and pine, OR if ash, FREE of emerald ash borer	3-168
Table 3-183	Canadian-origin ash wood chips or bark chips	3-169
Table 3-184	Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost locator	3-170
Table 3-185	Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from Ontario or Quebec moving to U.S. areas INFESTED WITH pine shoot beetle	3-170
Table 3-186	Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from areas in Ontario or Quebec INFESTED WITH pine shoot beetle moving to U.S. areas NOT infested with pine shoot beetle	3-171
Table 3-187	Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from areas in Ontario or Quebec NOT infested with pine shoot beetle moving to U.S. areas NOT infested with pine shoot beetle	3-172
Table 3-188	Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from Provinces OTHER THAN Ontario or Quebec	3-172
Table 3-189	Canadian-origin pine logs from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, or Prince Edward Island—pine shoot beetle requirements	3-173
Table A-1	Categories of wood and types of protection	A-1
Table A-2	Alphabetical list of trees by scientific name	A-1

Introduction

Contents

Purpose	1-2
Scope	1-2
What the Manual Covers	1-2
What the Manual Does NOT Cover	1-4
Users	1-4
Related Documents	1-5
Authority	1-5
Application	1-6
Conventions	1-6
Advisories	1-6
Boldface	1-6
Bullets	1-6
Change Bars	1-7
Chapter	1-7
Contents	1-7
Control Data	1-7
Decision Tables	1-7
Examples	1-8
Footnotes	1-8
Heading Levels	1-8
Hypertext Links (Highlighting) to Tables, Figures, and Headings	1-8
Indentions	1-8
Italics	1-9
Numbering Scheme	1-9
Transmittal Number	1-9
Using the Manual	1-9
Reporting Problems With or Suggestions For the Manual	1-10
Manual Updates	1-10
Ordering Additional Manuals and Revisions	1-11

Purpose

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* provides the background, procedures, and reference tables for regulating imported processed articles of plant and nonplant sources (i.e., goatskins, brassware, and beeswax) that might serve to introduce exotic pests and parasites.

The articles from the countries of origin listed in this manual are regulated because just one destructive pest might be enough to start a pest outbreak that can cause millions of dollars of damage to crops, trees, flowers, or lawns. By their destructiveness, pests can increase the price and reduce the quality of food, lower property values, and ruin recreational areas. The extinction of just one plant species does away with the aesthetic, ecological, educational, historical, recreational, commercial, and scientific value of our world.

Articles are listed in this manual by their common name. For example, entries are found under such terms as “brassware,” “kuth roots,” “rice,” “wheat,” and “wood and wood products.” Primarily listing under common name rather than scientific name is due to articles being either manifested or invoiced by their common name—or they are known in the trade by a common name. If there is **only** a scientific name, the [Index](#) serves as a cross-reference and will send the user to the appropriate page.

Scope

What the Manual Covers

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* covers all processed articles of plant and nonplant sources that could serve to introduce exotic pests or parasites (e.g., goatskins are entered because they can sustain populations of the khapra beetle; while beeswax is entered because it could introduce exotic bee mites or diseases of bees). Specifically, the manual covers:

- ◆ Decorative articles and handicrafts constructed using plants and plant parts
- ◆ Herbarium specimens
- ◆ Nonplant articles that could become contaminated with exotic plant pests, parasites, and/or animal secretions
- ◆ Products that result from the harvesting and milling of field crops—principally corn, cotton, rice, sugarcane, and wheat
- ◆ Products that result from the harvesting, preserving, and processing of fruits, herbs, nuts and other seeds, and vegetables

Processed Plants and Plant Parts

If the article was derived from a plant or plant part and was processed, use this manual to determine if the article is regulated.

- ◆ “Dried” means the article has had the moisture reduced to preserve it or to extend its shelf life
- ◆ “Processed” means the plant or plant part was prepared, treated, or converted by being subjected to some physical or chemical procedure beyond harvesting

Miscellaneous Plant Products

If the plant or plant part **cannot** be categorized as: 1) article intended for propagation; 2) fresh, cut article of the florist trade; 3) fresh fruit or vegetable; **nor** unprocessed seed including edible nuts, use this manual to determine if the article is regulated.

Nonplant Articles

If the article is goatskins, beeswax, brassware, honey, wooden screens, used equipment for keeping bees, or bagging, use this manual to determine if the article is regulated.

Examples of Articles Covered in the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*

Some examples of articles covered in the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* are: broomstraw; brassware; beehives; fresh, cut fruit and vegetables; and wood products.

The manual is divided into the following chapters:

- ◆ Introduction
- ◆ Procedures
- ◆ Reference

The manual also includes two appendixes, a glossary, and an index.

The Introduction contains basic information about the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. This chapter includes the manual’s purpose, scope, users, and application; a list of related documents providing the authority for the manual’s content; directions about how to use the manual; and the conventions (unfamiliar or unique symbols and highlighting) appearing throughout the manual.

The Procedures provides the prerequisites, the general inspection procedures for clearing commercial and noncommercial importations of articles of

nonplant origin and special procedures for specifically described importations of articles of nonplant origin.

The Reference is designed to enable officers to regulate commercial shipments. If this manual is used to regulate a noncommercial shipment (e.g., those encountered in baggage, mail, and household effects), increase the sampling rates and inspection levels detailed in the Procedure section. The Reference section may be applied to port of entry (POE) operations in the United States, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI). It may also be applied to preclearance operations in Hawaii and Puerto Rico.

The Appendixes contain supplementary information **not** appropriate for other components of topics, explanations, and elaborations not essential to the manual, **but** helpful to the user, and information that interrupts the application of the information or makes the information more difficult to follow.

The Glossary defines specialized words, abbreviations, and acronyms associated with regulating articles of nonplant origin. **The Index** contains topics and links or page numbers for quick reference.

What the Manual Does NOT Cover

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* does **not** cover the following:

- ◆ Botanical fruits for decoration such as decorative *Ananas* spp. (pineapple), *Capsicum* spp. (pepper), and *Cynara* spp. (artichoke) (see [Cut Flowers Import Manual](#))
- ◆ Dried, mature, unprocessed seeds such as acorns, coconuts, faba beans, lentils, macadamia nuts, or peanuts (see [Seeds Not for Planting Import Manual](#))
- ◆ Fresh, **whole** fruits and vegetables (see [FAVIR](#))
- ◆ Plants, plant parts, and seeds imported for planting or growing purposes (see [7 CFR 319.37](#))

Users

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* is written for use by regulatory officers who work at airport, maritime, and land border locations:

- ◆ CBP Agriculture Specialists
- ◆ Customs and Border Protection (CBP) officers

◆ Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ) officers

The experience levels of users will vary, but the assumption is the officers, at minimum, will have a working knowledge of using PPQ's import manuals to make regulatory decisions.

Domestic and international PPQ officers and other regulatory officials reference this manual to answer questions relating to importations asked by the public, importers, brokers, and other interested parties.

Related Documents

Authority

Enabling legislation provides the authority to carry out the mission of protecting American agriculture from plant pests. Legislative acts are the fundamental authority granted by Congress to the Secretary of Agriculture to promulgate regulations to protect American agriculture. The regulatory authority for taking the actions listed in this manual is contained in *The Plant Protection Act (PPA)*. The PPA provides the authority to prohibit or restrict imports, exports, or interstate movement of plant pests, plants, plant products, noxious weeds, biological control agents, and means of conveyance.

Other documents that include information related to the importation of articles of nonplant origin are as follows:

- ◆ Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
- ◆ *Treatment Manual*

Code of Federal Regulations

The Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) provide the authority for the regulatory action taken and are enforced by CBP and PPQ. The restrictions and prohibitions listed in this manual are covered by: 7 CFR 300s; 7 CFR 201 (CFR enforcing the "Seed Act"); 9 CFR 95 (CFR for sanitary control of hay and straw offered for entry into the U.S.); and 50 CFR 17 and 23 (CFR for protecting plants that are in danger of extinction).

Treatment Manual

The *Treatment Manual* provides the details of treatments when a commodity must be treated as a condition of entry or based on pest findings.

Application

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* informs CBP officials and PPQ officers about how to regulate commercial and noncommercial consignments of articles of nonplant origin.

Conventions

Conventions are established by custom and are widely recognized and accepted. Major conventions used in this manual follow.

Advisories

Advisories are used throughout the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* to bring important information to the user's attention. Please carefully review each advisory. The definitions coincide with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and are in the format shown below.

DANGER

The danger message is used in the event of imminent risk of death or serious injury

WARNING

The warning message is used in the event of possible risk of serious injury.

CAUTION

The caution message is used for tasks involving minor to moderate risk of injury.

NOTICE

The notice message is used to alert a reader of important information or Agency policy.

SAFETY

The safety message is used for general instructions or reminders related to safety.

Boldface

Boldface type is used to emphasize important words throughout this manual. These words include, but are **not** limited to: **always; cannot; do not; does not; except; lacks; must; neither; never; no; nor; not; only; other than.**

Bullets

Bulleted lists indicate that there is **no** order to the information listed.

Change Bars

A black change bar (*see* left margin) is used to indicate a change and appears on the revised page. Unfortunately, change bars **do not** always appear when text is merely deleted. Change bars from the previous update are deleted when the chapter or appendix is revised.

Chapter

This manual contains the following chapters: *Introduction*; *Procedures*; and *Reference*.

Contents

Each chapter has a table of contents listing the heading titles within.

Control Data

Control data is located at the top and bottom of each page to help manual users keep track of where they are in the manual and to be aware of updates to specific chapters, sections, appendixes, etc., in the manual. At the top of each page is the chapter title and first-level heading for that page. At the bottom of each page is the transmittal number (month, year, number), title of the manual, page number, and unit responsible for content.

To track revisions to the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*, use the Control Data.

Decision Tables

Decision tables are used throughout the manual. The first and middle columns in each table represent conditions, and the second-to-last column represents the action to take after all conditions listed for that row are considered, and the last column represents the authority cited for the given action. Begin with the column headings and move left to right. If the condition does **not** apply, continue one row at a time until the condition that does apply is found.

Table 1-1 How to use decision tables

If:	And if the condition applies:	Then:	Authority:
This cell and row is read first	Continue in this cell	TAKE the action listed in this cell	CFR will be cited here
The previous condition did not apply, read this cell	Continue in this cell	TAKE the action listed in this cell	

Examples

Examples are used to clarify a point by applying it to a real-world situation. Examples always appear in boxes as a means of visually separating them from the other information contained on the page.

EXAMPLE Examples are graphically placed boxes within the text as a means of visually separating information from other information contained on the page. Examples always appear in a box like this.

Footnotes

Footnotes comment on or cite a reference to text and are referenced by number. The footnotes used in this manual include general text footnotes, figure footnotes, and table footnotes.

General text footnotes are located at the bottom of the page.

When space allows, figure and table footnotes are located directly below the associated figure or table. However, for multipage tables or tables that cover the entire length of a page, footnote numbers and footnote text **cannot** be listed on the same page. If a table or figure continues beyond one page, the associated footnotes will appear on the page following the end of the figure or table.

Heading Levels

Within each chapter there are four heading levels. The first-level heading is indicated by a horizontal line across both the left and right columns with the heading language across the left and right columns directly underneath. The second- and third-level headings are inside the margined text area with the body text following underneath. The fourth-level heading is inside the margined text area followed by a period and leading into the text.

Hypertext Links (Highlighting) to Tables, Figures, and Headings

Figures, headings, and tables are cross-referenced in the body of the manual and are highlighted in blue hypertext type.

EXAMPLE See [Table 1-1](#) in the Introduction to determine how to use decision tables.

Indentions

Entry requirements summarized from CFRs, import permits, or policies are indented on the page.

Italics

The following items are italicized throughout the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*:

- ◆ Publication names
- ◆ Scientific names of commodities

Numbering Scheme

A two-level numbering scheme is used in this manual for pages, tables, and figures. The first number represents the chapter. The second number represents the page, table, or figure. This numbering scheme allows for identifying and updating. Dashes are used in page numbering to differentiate page numbers from decimal points.

Transmittal Number

The transmittal number contains the month, year, and a consecutively issued number (beginning with -01 for the first edition and increasing consecutively for each update to the chapter). The transmittal number is **only** changed when specific chapter sections, appendixes, figures, tables, glossary, or index is updated. If **no** changes are made, the transmittal number remains unchanged. The transmittal number **only** changes for the entire manual when a new edition is issued or changes are made to the entire manual.

EXAMPLE 01/2014-01 is the transmittal number for this update and is located in the control data on the pages in this chapter.

01 is the month the updated was issued.
2014 is the year the update was issued.
01 is the edition number (the entire manual has been reformatted).

Using the Manual

Review the contents of this manual to get a feel for the scope of material covered. Glance through the section to become familiar with the organization of the information. Use the tables of contents that follow each tab to find the needed information. If the tables of contents are not specific enough, turn to the index to find the topic and corresponding page number.

EXAMPLE To find information on regulating snails, see [Table 3-87](#) on page [3-79](#).

Reporting Problems With or Suggestions For the Manual

Use [Table 1-2](#) to determine where to report problems, disagreements, or improvements that directly affect the contents of the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*.

Table 1-2 Where to Report *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* Problems

If:	Then:
The online manual is not accessible	CONTACT PPQ's Manuals Unit via email (amy.l.frevert@aphis.usda.gov) or call 240- 529-0352.
There is a situation requiring an immediate response regarding a procedure or regulatory action	CBP CONTACT the field office liaison through the chain of command. PPQ CONTACT George Balady (george.a.balady@aphis.usda.gov) or call 301-851-2240.
There is a suggestion for improving the formatting of the content (i.e., design, lat, composition, grammar, or spelling)	CONTACT the PPQ Manuals Unit via email (amy.l.frevert@aphis.usda.gov) or call 240-529-0352.
There is a disagreement with the admissibility of a commodity	CBP CONTACT the field liaison through the chain of command. PPQ CONTACT PPQ's Regulations, Permits, and Manuals (IRM) through proper channels.
There is a disagreement with policy or procedures	CBP CONTACT the field liaison through the chain of command. PPQ CONTACT PPQ's Quarantine Policy, Analysis, and Support (QPAS) through proper channels with the reason or the disagreement and a recommendation.

Manual Updates

The PPQ Manuals Unit electronically issues and maintains manuals on the Manuals Unit Web site. The online manuals contain the most up-to-date information.

Immediate update revisions to the manual are issued and distributed via email to CBP Agriculture Specialists and all PPQ employees.

Each immediate update contains the following information:

- ◆ Link to access and download the online manual
- ◆ List of the revised page/table numbers
- ◆ Purpose of the revision(s)
- ◆ Transmittal number

Ordering Additional Manuals and Revisions

Although using the online manuals is the preferred method, APHIS employees may order hard copies of manuals from the APHIS Printing, Distribution, and Mail Services Center in Riverdale, Maryland. Visit the [Riverdale Print Shop Web site](#) for detailed information and printing costs. The Manuals Unit is **not** responsible for printing costs.

Procedures

Contents

Introduction	2-1
General Inspection Procedures Leading to Final Action	2-3
Safety Instructions When Inspecting Certain Categories of Cargo	2-5
Special Procedures—Inspecting Articles Crafted From Loosely Woven Straw or Reeds	2-6
Special Procedures—Inspecting Basmati Rice (Polished)	2-7
Special Procedures—Inspecting Broomstraw	2-8
Special Procedures—Inspecting Containerized Cargo Packaged in Jute or Burlap	2-8
Special Procedures—Inspecting Cork Bark	2-10
Special Procedures—Inspecting Dried Herbarium Specimens	2-11
Special Procedures—Inspecting Admissible Dried, Ornamental Plant Material	2-12
Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods	2-14
Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods	2-14
Special Procedures—Inspecting Logs, Lumber, Wood Packaging, and Dunnage	2-14
Special Procedures—Inspecting Maritime Containers (Including Reefers)	2-16
Special Procedures—Inspecting Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers	2-17
Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles (POV)	2-18
Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds	2-19
Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility	2-22

Introduction

Description of Inspection

Inspection is a term usually applied to the close examination of articles for pests or evidence that a pest is present. Practically, this term also includes the examination of articles to determine compliance with regulations and capability to disseminate pests. Inspection must also include the review and examination of documents to establish compliance with regulations and the enterability of an article.

Organization of This Section

This section begins with general inspection procedures appropriate for any type of article. Then follows a section highlighting safety requirements when inspecting certain categories of miscellaneous cargo. Finally, following the content on safety, find inspection techniques unique to specific articles. Below is a list of those articles requiring special inspection techniques.

- ◆ Articles crafted from loosely woven straw or reeds
- ◆ Basmati rice (polished)
- ◆ Broomstraw
- ◆ Containerized cargo that is packaged in jute or burlap
- ◆ Corkbark
- ◆ Dried, herbarium specimens
- ◆ Dried, ornamental plant material
- ◆ Maritime containers (including reefers)
- ◆ Grapevine wreaths and baskets
- ◆ Household goods
- ◆ Logs, lumber, wood crating, and dunnage
- ◆ Used bags, bagging, and covers
- ◆ Vehicles

Inspection involves examining plant material, preferably at the first port of arrival. There are two purposes of inspection:

1. To detect and refuse entry to any prohibited articles; and
2. To find pests and prevent their dissemination without unnecessarily damaging the articles or material.

Overview

The inspection process is summarized as follows:

Step 1: Determine the makeup of the shipment

Step 2: Determine the admissibility of and restrictions on the contents of the shipment

Step 3: Determine whether pests, prohibited packaging, or contaminants are associated with the shipment

Step 4: Act upon the shipment based on pest findings and the regulatory authority

Figure 2-1 Inspection process

Equipment

When inspecting, the following equipment will be needed:

- ◆ Crowbar or chisel and mallet (if inspecting lumber, crating, or dunnage)
- ◆ Dust respirator (required when inspecting dusty cargo)
- ◆ Flashlight (required when inspecting inside containers)
- ◆ Hand lens
- ◆ Hard hat (mandatory when inspecting in cargo areas)
- ◆ Paintbrush
- ◆ Paper or plastic over which to shake articles or empty containers
- ◆ Pocketknife
- ◆ Probe
- ◆ Safety goggles (required when shipping or prying wood)
- ◆ Vials, new or thoroughly clean, free from previous interceptions

General Inspection Procedures Leading to Final Action

Step 1: Determine the makeup of the shipment

1. Identify specifically what is in the shipment. Scan manifests, PPQ permits, phytosanitary certificates, waybills, invoices, and other accompanying paperwork.
2. Prepare for inspection. Check this manual's index to learn if the commodity has special procedures for sampling and/or inspecting (i.e., articles packaged with wood or packed in used jute or burlap). If there are **no** special procedures for sampling or inspecting, sample 2% of the shipment and inspect for all categories of pests.
3. Confirm how the contents of the shipment are to be used. Confirm the article will **not** be propagated. Find out if it is to be used indoors or outdoors.
4. Using any documentation associated with the shipment, determine whether there was any post-harvesting processing (i.e., cooking, freezing, grinding, heating, or sterilization).

Step 2: Determine the admissibility of and restrictions on the contents of the shipment

1. Determine whether the contents of the shipment are regulated by PPQ. If the article is **not** regulated, consider the article's risk of carrying pests. Use [Reference Tables](#) on page 3-8 of this manual to determine if the shipment's

contents are regulated. Also, read what the authority is for taking action to evaluate the pest risk.

2. Obtain a copy of any required PPQ permit(s) or other documentation held by the importer. Follow any and all directions specified on the permit(s).

Step 3: Determine whether pests, prohibited packaging, or contaminants are associated with the shipment

1. Set up the inspection in a safe place where there is sufficient space, light, and freedom from interruption.
2. Evaluate the shipping environment (e.g., use of approved packing/ packaging materials and freedom from soil or animal contamination).
3. Arrange the material so the articles in the shipment can be effectively inspected. Be prepared to catch any pests that might escape when the articles are removed from their containers.
4. Ensure the conveyance is emptied so the container can be searched for pests that might be free or infesting the container. Look for evidence of pest contamination (e.g., frass, webbing, cast skins).
5. If the articles are processed, evaluate the effectiveness of the processing in killing pests.
6. Evaluate whether the article's use will limit pathogen dissemination (e.g., is the article cooked and to be eaten; is the article to be used indoors or outdoors).
7. Examine the articles, looking for pests and pathogens and evidence of pests or disease signs and symptoms.
8. Cut open articles when escape holes, frass, tunneling, or other evidence of pest presence is found.
9. If pests are at large or there is an opportunity for pest escape, kill or contain the pests to prevent further dissemination.
10. Refer to Chapter 6, Preventing the Spread of Pests and Diseases in the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)* for additional information.
11. Prepare any interceptions for identification. Attempt to identify the pests. Submit the interception with its completed PPQ Form 309 for confirmation of identification. Refer to Chapter 7, Preparing Plant Pest Interceptions in the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)* for additional information.
12. Based on the results of the inspection, the identification of any pests, and the authority, take the appropriate regulatory action. Contact local PPQ through proper channels if assistance is needed.

Step 4: Act upon the shipment based on pest findings and the regulatory authority

1. Release, recondition, or prohibit entry to the shipment as appropriate.
 2. If a regulatory action is needed, complete an electronic Emergency Action Notification from the Web-based AQAS System. Use Appendix A in the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)* to complete the electronic form.
-

Safety Instructions When Inspecting Certain Categories of Cargo

When Inspecting Vehicles

1. Ensure vehicles are parked on level ground before beginning the inspection.
2. Use a metal or wood probe when looking underneath the fenders—**never** use bare hands!

When Inspecting the Outside of Containers

1. Inspect the container after it is placed on a chassis and has been moved to the chassis yard

WARNING

Never inspect containers suspended by hook and cables!

2. Inform the agent or another responsible person that personnel are in the yard.
3. Watch out for moving vehicles.

When Inspecting the Inside of Full Containers

1. Ensure the container is securely parked.
2. Have the importer or the importer's agent open and close the container doors.
3. Stand clear of the door as it is opened (cargo may be lying against the door and fall out once the door is opened).
4. Use a flashlight to look inside. If the interior of the container is dusty, use a dust respirator.
5. Have unstable cargo removed—**do not** climb up on it!
6. Watch out for machinery and cargo with protruding parts.

When Inspecting the Inside of Empty Containers

1. Ensure the container is securely parked.
2. Tell the agent or another responsible person that personnel will be in the yard inspecting containers. Mark the container in some way so people will know personnel are inside and the container will not inadvertently be

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Articles Crafted From Loosely Woven Straw or Reeds

moved or hooked up to a tractor. A colorful flag works well. Ports may use any other warning signal that is effective.

3. If the interior of the container is dusty, use a dust respirator.
4. Use a flashlight to inspect the inside of the container.

When Inspecting Dunnage or Wood Crating

1. If inspecting dunnage, evaluate any conditions that might be hazardous. Ask the agent or another responsible person to eliminate the hazard before beginning the inspection.
2. Ensure there is adequate lighting to accomplish a safe inspection. Use a flashlight.
3. If using tools for chipping or prying the wood to uncover boring insects, use safety goggles.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Articles Crafted From Loosely Woven Straw or Reeds

Targets

- ◆ Stem borers
- ◆ Ticks

Procedures

1. After the containers have been selected for inspection, look on the outside of the containers for pests.
2. As the containers are being emptied, look for live insects.
3. After emptying a container, look in its bottom for pests.
4. Select at least 20 articles to examine.
5. If examining mats, tap the ends of the mat on a hard surface to dislodge pests.
6. Look at the butt end of the straws to locate signs of pest presence or damage.
7. If signs of damage or pest presence are found, split the stalks to locate internal feeders.

CAUTION

If inspecting reed mats (*Phragmites* spp.), be alert for flying insects.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Basmati Rice (Polished)

Targets

- ◆ Noxious weeds and regulated seed contamination (e.g., wheat)
- ◆ Paddy rice seeds
- ◆ Rice hulls

Procedures

1. Using a trier, take subsamples based on the number of bags in the shipment.
 - A. If there are five or fewer bags, sample each bag, drawing a total of five subsamples.
 - B. If there are six or more bags:

Table 2-1 Steps for Sampling Basmati Rice

If the number of bags or packages in the lot (or of a single kind) are:	Then draw this many subsamples to make the sample:	If the number of bags or packages in the lot (or of a single kind) are:	Then draw this many subsamples to make the sample:
6 to 14	6	135 to 144	19
15 to 24	7	145 to 154	20
25 to 34	8	155 to 164	21
35 to 44	9	165 to 174	22
45 to 54	10	175 to 184	23
55 to 64	11	185 to 194	24
65 to 74	12	195 to 204	25
75 to 84	13	205 to 214	26
85 to 94	14	215 to 224	27
95 to 104	15	225 to 234	28
105 to 114	16	235 to 244	29
115 to 124	17	245 or more	30
125 to 134	18		

2. Combine all the subsamples in a container or on a large piece of paper. From the combined subsamples, measure out one quart of the grains.
3. Spread the rice over a dark surface. Spread the grains thinly enough so they form a single layer.
4. Examine the single layer of grains for pests and contaminants.
5. Isolate those contaminants that can be identified as paddy rice seeds and rice hulls.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Broomstraw

- Count the combined number of rice hulls and paddy rice seeds found in the quart sample and take the appropriate regulatory action.

Table 2-2 Determining regulatory action based on hull count

If the combined total of contaminant hulls ¹ is:	Then:
More than 28	REFUSE entry
28 or fewer	RELEASE; if there are not actionable pests

1 This includes whole seeds.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Broomstraw

Target

- ◆ European corn borer

Procedures

- Examine how the broomstraw is bundled and baled. If the broomstraw is **not** bundled and baled as described below, that broomstraw becomes subject to seasonal limitations. *See* entry in the Reference Section, [Table 3-23](#) on page 3-22.
 - See that the broomstraw is bundled so the base of each straw is at the same end—i.e., there are **no** alternating layers.
 - Ensure each bundle is securely tied to prevent anything breaking off.
 - See that individual bundles of straw are arranged so the butt of each bundle is exposed to the outside of the bale.
 - See that each bale is securely bound to prevent shifting or loosening of the bundles while in transit.
- Look for stems, stalks, stubs of stalks, or leaves. If any of these are present, treat the straw as broomcorn. *See* entry in the Reference Section [Table 3-23](#) on page 3-22.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Containerized Cargo Packaged in Jute or Burlap

Target

- ◆ Khapra beetle

Procedures

- Place a HOLD on the shipment.
- Determine if the cargo is from a khapra beetle-endemic country (listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/

manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf. If the consignment is from a nonendemic country, examine the cargo that can be reached from the rear doors (a tailgate examination). If the cargo is from an endemic country, proceed to #3 below.

3. From endemic countries, give a “tailgate” inspection to 50% of the vans in the consignment.
 - A. Select one of the vans given a “tailgate” inspection and require the van to be emptied.
 - B. Vacuum (or sweep) in the corners and crevices of the van, picking up the debris. Using a Berlese funnel or similar method, examine the debris for evidence of khapra beetle. If khapra beetle is found, live or dead (including cast skins)—take the appropriate action.
 - C. Look for snails and contamination with soil.
 - D. Examine the bagged contents of the van following procedures outlined in #E below.
 - E. Use this decision table to determine how many bags or units to examine.

Table 2-3 Determining Sample Size for Bagged Cargo

If the material is bagged or contained in:	And is from:	Number of units in the consignment is:	Then:
Used burlap or jute	A country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	→	NO SAMPLING NECESSARY (because treatment was mandatory)
	Other than a country listed at the above-listed Web site	1 to 59	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 3 units
		60 to 359	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 5% of the units
		Over 360	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 18 units
New burlap or other packaging	→	1 to 59	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 3 units
		60 to 359	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 5% of the units
		Over 360	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 18 units

- F. See if the contents are double bagged with jute or burlap. If double bagged with jute or burlap, cut the outer bags to expose the inner bags.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Cork Bark

- G. Examine the bags for evidence they were previously used for:
 - a. Coffee
 - b. Cotton
 - c. Fresh or frozen meat
 - d. Root crops
 - e. Wheat or wheat products (including seeds of field crops screened from wheat)
- H. If evidence is found that the bags or bagging were previously used for any of the commodities listed in #G above, *see* [Table 3-7](#) on page 3-10, then return to this page after determining enterability.
- I. Closely examine the inner seams and ears of the bags for khapra beetle and their cast skins.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Cork Bark

Targets

- ◆ Hitchhikers
- ◆ Snails

Procedures

1. Select at least four bales to examine.
2. Spread out a sheet of paper or plastic and bounce the bales onto it.
3. Collect all insects that are moving away.
4. Process the litter collected on the piece of paper through a Berlese funnel.

NOTICE

If the cork is from Sardinia (an island of Italy in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Corsica), inspect the container and cargo for gypsy moth. If any egg masses or lifeforms are found, refer to the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)* procedures for submission of suspect Asian gypsy moth (AGM) interceptions. Also contact QPAS and CBP–APTL.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Dried Herbarium Specimens

Targets

- ◆ Material that would ordinarily be prohibited
- ◆ Material from which pathogens could be cultured or pests would be recovered

CAUTION

Dried herbarium specimens are brittle, fragile, and usually valuable, so handle these articles as little as possible—only to the extent necessary to establish the makeup of the collection or specimens.

Procedures

1. Determine the makeup of the collection. Interview the herbarium's owner. If the owner is **not** present, read a few of the labels or examine a few of the specimens to determine the collection's makeup.
2. Determine if the collection contains any prohibited or restricted material.
 - A. If the collection contains any material that would ordinarily be prohibited or postentry and it is possible to propagate from that material (e.g., seeds are present)—interview the collection's owner to ensure there is no intent or incentive to propagate. If the prohibited or postentry material could be propagated, and the Officer is reasonably certain the owner intends to propagate the material, take the appropriate regulatory action under the specific plant quarantine regulation.
 - B. If the collection's purpose is to exhibit signs or symptoms of disease (like rusts) or to display pests (like scale insects), interview the collection's owner to ensure there is no intent or incentive to culture the pathogen or recover the pest. If the Officer is reasonably certain the owner intends to culture a pathogen or recover the pest, take the appropriate regulatory action as prescribed in M330.201 through M330.211.
 - C. If the collection's purpose is to legitimately exhibit signs or symptoms of disease or display pests, ensure there is no opportunity for disseminating those pests (e.g., the specimens may be preserved in biological fixative or permanently mounted.) If there is imminent risk of pest dissemination, take the appropriate safeguards.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Admissible Dried, Ornamental Plant Material

Targets¹

- ◆ Borers
- ◆ Diseases
- ◆ Hitchhiking insects
- ◆ Khapra beetle
- ◆ Snails
- ◆ Ticks
- ◆ Weeds and weed seeds

Procedures

1. Determine the company to which the shipment is consigned:

Table 2-4 Approved companies for admissible dried, ornamental plant material

If consigned to:	Then:
◆ The Knud Nielson Company, Evergreen, Alabama	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DO NOT INSPECT the consignment. 2. SEAL the original container with CBP or government security seals. 3. AUTHORIZE shipment of that original container to the appropriate company, and 4. CALL the Prattville Work Unit at (334) 358-8568 to notify them of the shipment.
Other than the company listed in the cell above	CONTINUE to #2 below, which begins the instructions for inspecting the shipment.

2. Verify the articles are intended for use or sale as decorative material. Such articles, if free from ticks, are unrestricted by animal health regulations.
3. Use the decision table that follows to determine how many cases to open and what percentage of the material to inspect.

¹ You must first have screened the material using the reference sections of this manual to ensure there are **no** prohibited items in the shipment (e.g., dried citrus).

Table 2-5 Sample size for dried, ornamental plant material

If the consignment includes:	Then:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Artichoke, cardoon (<i>Cynara</i> spp.) ◆ Protea (Proteaceae) ◆ Timothy (<i>Phleum</i> spp.) ◆ Uvagrass, wildcane, arrow cane (<i>Gynerium sagittatum</i>) ◆ Vinereed or Mauritania vinereed (<i>Ampelodesma</i> spp.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. OPEN at least two cases of each variety in the consignment, and 2. INSPECT 100% of the two or more cases opened following the instructions in #4 and #5 below
Other than one of the varieties listed in the cell above	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. OPEN at least one case of each variety in the consignment, and 2. PARTIALLY INSPECT each of the cases opened following the instructions in #4 and #5 below

4. Empty the contents of the cases. Examine the inside of the cases for evidence of ticks, weed seeds, khapra beetle, or hitchhiking insects. Examine the base of the stems for evidence of boring insects. Carefully look at the individual stems for snails.
5. Look for signs and symptoms of disease.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Grapevine Wreaths and Baskets

Target

- ◆ Any articles capable of propagation²

Procedures

1. Collect the paperwork accompanying the shipment—including foreign certification.
2. Evaluate the paperwork and shipment as described in the table below.

Table 2-6 Certification associated with grapevines

If the shipment is:	And the Officer:	Then:
Accompanied by written evidence or certification from the plant protection service of the country of origin that the articles were treated to make them incapable of propagation	Judges the treatment the article received was sufficient to make the vines incapable of propagation ¹	INSPECT AND RELEASE
	Judges the treatment the article received was insufficient such that the vines are capable of propagation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HOLD the shipment 2. TAKE two of each kind of article in the shipment and send to the closest Plant Inspection Station (PIS)²
Not accompanied by a written statement of certification that the articles were treated to make them incapable of propagation	Is unsure whether the vines are dead or alive	
	Is sure the vines are dry and dead and incapable of propagation	INSPECT AND RELEASE
	Is sure the vines are alive and capable of propagation	PROHIBIT ENTRY

² Includes any other article made with grapevines or stems.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods

NOTICE

If the vines are sent to the National Plant Germplasm Inspection Station, the Officer in Charge (OIC) there will take cuttings from the vines and attempt to grow them in a greenhouse. If the cuttings grow, future shipments from the country where the vines originated will be prohibited.

- 1 To evaluate whether the treatment is sufficient to render the vines incapable of propagation—dry heat at 135 °F or higher for 2 hours is satisfactory. If there is doubt as to whether the vines are capable or incapable of propagation, follow these procedures:

Select three to five pieces of the vine, and, taking a sharp knife or razor blade, scrape off the bark around **at least** two buds; If green, succulent tissue is found, the vines are **capable** of propagation
- 2 The inspection station will advise of the appropriate action: release and collect and send additional samples to:
Officer in Charge, QPAS–PPQ–APHIS–USDA
National Plant Germplasm Inspection Station
Building 580, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705

Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods

Targets

- ◆ Egg masses
- ◆ Pupae
- ◆ Snails

Procedures

1. If the household goods are shipped from the Mediterranean region or Okinawa, Japan, examine **at least** one box in the consignment. Closely look at the sides and undersides of the box for egg masses, pupae, and snails.
2. If the household goods are shipped from a non-Mediterranean region or an island of Japan **other than** Okinawa, decide whether the consignment should be examined based on experience and port records. Be aware that prohibited animal products have been found in shipments manifested as household goods.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Logs, Lumber, Wood Packaging, and Dunnage

Targets

- ◆ Bark beetles and borers
 - ❖ Anobiidae
 - ❖ Bostrichidae

- ❖ Buprestidae
- ❖ Cerambycidae
- ❖ Curculionidae
- ❖ Lyctidae
- ❖ Oedemeridae
- ❖ Scolytidae
- ❖ Siricidae
- ◆ Nematodes
 - ❖ *Bursaphelenchus xylophilus*
- ◆ Termites
- ◆ Weevils

Procedures

1. Recognize commodities associated with wood packaging and, thus, are good candidates for inspection.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| ◆ Aluminum conductors | ◆ Housing gear |
| ◆ Auto parts, brakes | ◆ Ingots |
| ◆ Bearings | ◆ Iron forging, casting, ironware |
| ◆ Cast iron products (dumbbells, sporting goods) | ◆ Lighting |
| ◆ Compressor | ◆ Machinery (tractor parts) |
| ◆ Copper | ◆ Metalwork |
| ◆ Electrical, electric motors | ◆ Pottery |
| ◆ Equipment | ◆ Pumps and parts |
| ◆ Exercise equipment (barbells, weights) | ◆ Railway products |
| ◆ Forklift parts | ◆ Sanitary fixtures |
| ◆ Foundry (ore, metal) | ◆ Steel products (pipes, chains) |
| ◆ Granite (tiles, slabs, ceramics, marble, slate) | ◆ Stoneware |
| ◆ Hardware (sprockets, tools) | ◆ Tractor parts |
| ◆ Heating elements | ◆ Wire spools |

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Maritime Containers (Including Reefers)

2. Look at the wood for signs of insect damage. Signs include frass, exit holes, small piles of frass (insect waste), sawdust, tunneling, and discoloration or staining of the wood. Also, look for “silvery” tracks (the snail’s dried slime trails) indicating the presence of snails.
3. If bark is present, look for exit holes on the surface and any breaks or holes or egg galleries on the edge between the bark and the wood. To examine beneath the bark, put a knife blade in the wood about 1/10” from the bark. Press the knife into the wood by twisting the blade. This should begin separating the bark from the wood. Continue working the blade along the edge until the bark is stripped off.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Maritime Containers (Including Reefers)

Targets

- ◆ Bagworms
- ◆ Contamination
 - ❖ Animal secretions
 - ❖ Plant debris
 - ❖ Soil
- ◆ Insect larvae, pupae, and egg masses
- ◆ Khapra beetle
- ◆ Snails
- ◆ Ticks

Procedures

1. Exterior inspection
 - A. Determine the location from which the containers are arriving.
 - B. On any given ship, examine 10% of the containers from Mediterranean countries for snails.
 - C. If the containers are from areas **other than** the Mediterranean, examine the appropriate percentage of the containers based on local records of pest interceptions.

CAUTION

Be alert when examining containers from Central and South America: if the containers are from Central or South America, examine closely for bee swarms. If a swarm is detected, follow the directions in the link to the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)*.

- D. Arrange to examine the containers upon their discharge from the vessel. Exterior inspection of containers from the Mediterranean should be completed within two days of their discharge from the vessel.
 - E. Examine the undercarriage, sides, and ends of the containers for pests, soil, and other contamination.
2. Interior inspection of inbound, empty containers
 - A. Determine the location from which the containers are arriving.
 - B. If the containers, including reefers, are from a khapra beetle-endemic country,³ examine 10% of the containers in each consignment.
 - C. If the containers are from **other than** a khapra beetle-endemic country, examine 2% of the containers.
 - D. Carefully examine the interior, paying attention to the floor, corners, crevices, and walls.
 3. Policy on treating empty containers infested with snails
 - A. Once a snail is found, even though a portion of the shipment has already been inspected and released—inspect all the remaining containers in the consignment, or on a bill of lading, or all those from the same shipper.
 - B. In deciding which containers to treat, generally only treat those found infested—release the containers that are free from snails.
 - C. But, if the risk is unacceptable because of the number of snails found, their life stage, or the inability to inspect the shipment—ports may opt to treat all the containers in the consignment, or on a bill of lading, or all those from the same shipper.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Targets

- ◆ Jute or burlap bags
- ◆ Bags that previously held:
 - ❖ Coffee
 - ❖ Cotton
 - ❖ Fresh or frozen meat

³ The following link will direct the user to a comprehensive list Khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles (POV)

- ❖ Root crops
- ❖ Wheat or wheat products

Procedures

1. Examine the exposed surfaces of each bale without debanding.
2. Look for jute or burlap bags. These will require fumigation when coming from khapra beetle-endemic countries.
3. Look for differences in appearances of the bags, which suggest types that may have held the articles listed in the target section.
4. If suspect bags need to be examined, try to pull them from the bales without debanding. If the bale is so tightly baled that it is impossible to pull suspect bags, **require** debanding.
5. If burlap or jute bags, or bags that held coffee, cotton, fresh or frozen meat, root crops, or wheat and wheat products are found, *see* the decision table [Table 3-7](#) on page 3-10 on used bags, bagging, and covers to determine the appropriate regulatory action based on the results of the examination.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles (POV)

Targets

- ◆ Manure⁴
- ◆ Plant debris
- ◆ Soil contamination
- ◆ Weeds

Table 2-7 Determine whether the vehicle is precleared

If the vehicle is arriving from:	And is:	Then:
Azores; Belgium; Germany; Greece; Italy; Netherlands; Norway; Spain; Turkey; United Kingdom	A military POV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ CONSIDER the vehicle as precleared and only monitor as appropriate. ◆ If, upon monitoring, the vehicle is found to be contaminated, TAKE the appropriate regulatory action and provide the QPAS staff in Riverdale with information on the shipment (if available, use a copy of the DD Form 1252) ◆ DESCRIBE what was found and where
	Not a military POV	INSPECT the vehicle following procedure #1 through #4 below.
Other than a country listed in the cell above	→	

⁴ Includes privately owned vehicles, heavy machinery, farm machinery, tractors, and earth-moving equipment.

Procedures

1. If a vehicle, look under the hood in the engine compartment and just below the wiper blades resting spot for plant material. Look near door hinges and in the wheel wells for soil contamination.
2. In general, look for soil and contamination with plant debris. If plant debris is hay, straw, or grassy material, also carefully examine for contamination from animals (principally manure).
3. Recover any seeds and other pests found among the debris.
4. Require cleaning and/or treatment appropriate to the contaminant. Follow the directions in the *Animal Product Manual (APM)*, *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)*, or other sections of this manual as necessary. Remove and destroy soil. Remove all plant debris. Disinfection may be necessary for animal disease concerns or steam cleaning may offer the best mitigation. Contact the supervisor or PPQ through appropriate channels for further information on cleaning protocols as needed.

Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds

This job aid will help port inspectors determine if grinding is an appropriate option for nonpropagative commodities contaminated with noxious weeds.

Background Information

APHIS policy allows noxious weed-contaminated commodities that are **not** intended for propagation to enter U.S. commerce after processing provided the:

- ◆ Contaminated commodity can be safely moved to the processing facility
- ◆ Importer/processor enters into a compliance agreement with APHIS
- ◆ Processing facility is in a location where APHIS can provide monitoring
- ◆ Processing facility is **not** used for the cleaning of seeds
- ◆ Processing the contaminated commodity will eliminate the pest risk
- ◆ Processing will eliminate risk from any generated waste materials

Use the following table to ensure the approval of grinding is consistent from port to port. The table provides information that determines if the grinding process proposed by the importer will successfully mitigate the risk. The first column of the table lists actionable weeds that have been detected in unprocessed seed commodities such as spices, herbal medicines, and grain. The second provides the dimensions of the smallest propagule for the taxa. The third column provides the largest appropriate USA standard screen size for the

Procedures

Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds

milling process. You may incorporate this information into compliance agreements. The table provides guidance, but **does not** preclude the need for monitoring and spot-checking the milled product.

If noxious weeds **other than** those in the table are found, contact National Identification Services (NIS) Botanists Rodney Young or David Bitzel at (301) 504-8605 at extensions 1 and 2 respectively. National Identification Services will determine the smallest seed size for new noxious weeds and update the table.

Table 2-8 Selecting screen size

If the noxious weed is:		And the smallest seed dimensions ¹ (length x width (in mm)) are:	Then the LARGEST U.S. standard screen through which milled product must 100% pass (smaller-pored screens may be used):
<i>Asphodelus fistulosus</i>	Onionweed	2.5 x 1.7 (seed)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Avena sterilis</i>	Animated oat	7 x 2 (caryopsis)	1.18 mm (USS # 16)
<i>Borreria alata</i> = <i>Spermacoce alata</i>	Borreria	1.3 x 0.8 (seed)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Carthamus oxycantha</i>	Wild safflower	3 x 1.8 (achene)	1.18 mm (USS # 16)
<i>Commelina benghalensis</i>	Benghal dayflower	1.6 x 1.3 (seed)	710 microns (USS # 25)
<i>Cuscuta</i> spp.	Dodder	0.6 x 0.6 (round) (seed of smallest species)	355 microns (USS # 45)
<i>Digitaria scalarum</i> = <i>Digitaria abyssinica</i>	African couch grass	1.7 x 0.8 (spikelet)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Digitaria velutina</i>	Velvet fingergrass	1.6 x 0.5 (spikelet)	300 microns (USS # 50)
<i>Emex spinosa</i>	Devil's thorn	3 x 1.6 (fruit, floral parts removed)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>	Giant hogweed	7 x 4.5 (mericarp)	2.80 mm (USS # 7)
<i>Imperata cylindrica</i> and <i>Imperata brasiliensis</i>	Cogongrass and Brazilian satintail	0.8 x 0.3 (caryopsis)	180 microns (USS # 80)
<i>Ipomoea aquatica</i>	Chinese water spinach	4 x 2.8 (seed)	1.70 mm (USS # 12)
<i>Ischaemum rugosum</i>	Murain-grass	2 x 0.9 (caryopsis)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Mimosa invisa</i>	Giant sensitive plant	2 x 1.6 (seed)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Oryza</i> spp.	Hulled red rices	3 x 1.2 (caryopsis)	710 microns (USS # 25)
<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i>	Kodo-millet	1.3 x 0.9 (caryopsis)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i> ²	Kikuyu grass	1.5 x 1.1 (caryopsis)	710 microns (USS # 25)
<i>Rottboellia exaltata</i> = <i>R. cochinchinensis</i>	Itchgrass	3 x 1.75 (caryopsis)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Setaria pallide-fusca</i>	Cattail grass	1.6 x 1.0 (caryopsis)	600 microns (USS # 30)
<i>Solanum torvum</i>	Turkeyberry	1.5 x 1.0 (seed)	600 microns (USS # 30)
<i>Tridax procumbens</i>	Coat buttons	1.5 x 0.5 (achene)	300 microns (USS # 50)
<i>Urochloa panicoides</i>	Liverseed grass	2 x 1.5 (caryopsis)	850 microns (USS # 20)

- 1 Derived from scientific literature and measuring herbarium specimens.
- 2 Only if enterable under 7 CFR 319.24 and 7 CFR 319.41.

CAUTION
 If inspectors find disease-significant contaminants, grinding is **not** appropriate.

Table 2-9 Diameters of the pores of U.S. standard screens (NOT part of the job aid)

Standard screen (mm)	Opening dimension exceeded by NOT MORE THAN 5% of the openings (mm)	Alternate screen designation	Diameter of pore (mm) based on column 2 dimensions
0.150	0.174	USS # 100	0.246
0.180	0.207	USS # 80	0.293
0.212	0.242	USS # 70	0.342
0.250	0.283	USS # 60	0.400
0.300	0.337	USS # 50	0.477
0.355	0.396	USS # 45	0.560
0.425	0.471	USS # 40	0.666
0.500	0.550	USS # 35	0.778
0.600	0.660	USS # 30	0.933
0.710	0.775	USS # 25	1.096
0.850	0.925	USS # 20	1.308
1.00	1.080	USS # 18	1.527
1.18	1.270	USS # 16	1.796
1.4	1.505	USS # 14	2.128
1.7	1.820	USS # 12	2.574
2.00	2.135	USS # 10	3.193
2.36	2.515	USS # 8	3.557
2.80	2.975	USS # 7	4.207
3.35	3.55	USS # 6	5.020
4.00	4.23	USS # 5	5.982

NOTICE
 Standard screen size indicates measurement of the side of a square pore.
 Diameter = the square root of the (side-size squared x 2)

Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility

Purpose

A document used for Canadian-origin firewood destined to the United States.

Procedure

Check the certificate to ensure the description of the consignment is accurate. Verify the certificate is properly signed and dated, and that the kiln inspection agency, address, and date inspected blocks are completed.

NOTICE

Softwood firewood, hardwood firewood, and spruce logs each have separate heat treatment certificates. For an example of a certificate for softwood firewood, see [Figure 2-2](#) on page 2-23; for an example of a certificate for hardwood firewood, see [Figure 2-3](#) on page 2-24; for an example of a certificate for spruce logs, see [Figure 2-4](#) on page 2-25.

HEAT TREATMENT CERTIFICATE USING A KILN FACILITY		CERTIFICATION NUMBER/ NUMÉRO DE CERTIFICAT	
CERTIFICAT DE TRAITEMENT À LA CHALEUR DANS UN ÉTABLISSEMENT AVEC SÉCHOIR			
NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUPPLYING MILL/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU MOULIN FOURNISSEUR		NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU DESTINATAIRE	
<p>The softwood firewood described below is certified to have undergone an appropriate heat treatment to achieve a minimum wood core temperature of 56 ° degrees C for 30 minutes</p> <p>Le bois de chauffage de bois tendre décrit ci-dessous est certifié comme ayant subi un traitement à la chaleur approprié pour que le bois atteigne une température interne minimale de 56 degrés Celsius pendant 30 minutes.</p>			
DESCRIPTION OF CONSIGNMENT/ DESCRIPTION DU CHARGEMENT		VOLUME	
INDICATE SPECIES AND NUMBER OF CUBIC METERS BY LOT / INDIQUER LES ESPÈCES ET LE NOMBRE DE MÈTRES CUBES PAR LOT.			
<p>No financial liability shall be attached to the Department of Agriculture or to any officer or representative of the Department with respect to this certificate / Aucune responsabilité financière devra être rattachée au Département d'Agriculture ou à un des officiers ou représentants du Département en ce qui concerne ce certificat.</p>			
AUTHORIZED PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION/ PERSONNE RESPONSABLE AUTORISÉE POUR LA CERTIFICATION			
NAME (Print)/ NOM (Imprimer)	SIGNATURE	TITLE/ TITRE	DATE
KILN CERTIFICATION INFORMATION/ INFORMATION SUR LA CERTIFICATION DU SÉCHOIR			
KILN INSPECTION AGENCY/ AGENCE D'INSPECTION DU SÉCHOIR	ADDRESS/ADRESSE	DATE INSPECTED/ DATE D'INSPECTION	

Figure 2-2 Softwood firewood heat treatment certificate using a kiln facility

Procedures

Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility

<p align="center">HEAT TREATMENT CERTIFICATE USING A KILN FACILITY</p> <p align="center">CERTIFICAT DE TRAITEMENT À LA CHALEUR DANS UN ÉTABLISSEMENT AVEC SÉCHOIR</p>		<p>CERTIFICATION NUMBER/ NUMÉRO DE CERTIFICAT</p>	
<p>NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUPPLING MILL/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU MOULIN FOURNISSEUR</p>		<p>NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU DESTINATAIRE</p>	
<p>The hardwood firewood described below is certified to have undergone an appropriate heat treatment to achieve a minimum wood core temperature of 60 ° degrees C for 60 minutes</p> <p>Le bois de chauffage de bois dur décrit ci-dessous est certifié comme ayant subi un traitement à la chaleur approprié pour que le bois atteigne une température interne minimale de 60 degrés Celsius pendant 60 minutes.</p>			
<p align="center">DESCRIPTION OF CONSIGNMENT/ DESCRIPTION DU CHARGEMENT</p>		<p align="center">VOLUME</p>	
<p>INDICATE SPECIES AND NUMBER OF CUBIC METERS BY LOT / INDIQUER LES ESPÈCES ET LE NOMBRE DE MÈTRES CUBES PAR LOT.</p>			
<p>No financial liability shall be attached to the Department of Agriculture or to any officer or representative of the Department with respect to this certificate / Aucune responsabilité financière devra être rattachée au Département d'Agriculture ou à un des officiers ou représentants du Département en ce qui concerne ce certificat.</p>			
<p align="center">AUTHORIZED PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION/ PERSONNE RESPONSABLE AUTORISÉE POUR LA CERTIFICATION</p>			
<p>NAME (Print)/ NOM (Imprimer)</p>	<p>SIGNATURE</p>	<p>TITLE/ TITRE</p>	<p>DATE</p>
<p align="center">KILN CERTIFICATION INFORMATION/ INFORMATION SUR LA CERTIFICATION DU SÉCHOIR</p>			
<p>KILN INSPECTION AGENCY/ AGENCE D'INSPECTION DU SÉCHOIR</p>	<p>ADDRESS/ADRESSE</p>	<p>DATE INSPECTED/ DATE D'INSPECTION</p>	

Figure 2-3 Hardwood firewood heat treatment certificate using a kiln facility

HEAT TREATMENT CERTIFICATE USING A KILN FACILITY CERTIFICAT DE TRAITEMENT À LA CHALEUR DANS UN ÉTABLISSEMENT AVEC SÉCHOIR		CERTIFICATION NUMBER/ NUMÉRO DE CERTIFICAT	
NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUPPLING MILL/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU MOULIN FOURNISSEUR		NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU DESTINATAIRE	
The spruce logs described below are certified to have undergone an appropriate heat treatment to achieve a minimum wood core temperature of 56 ° degrees C for 30 minutes Les billes d'épinette décrites ci-dessous sont certifiées comme ayant subies un traitement à la chaleur approprié pour que le bois atteigne une température interne minimale de 56 degrés Celsius pendant 30 minutes.			
DESCRIPTION OF CONSIGNMENT/ DESCRIPTION DU CHARGEMENT		VOLUME	
INDICATE SPECIES AND NUMBER OF CUBIC METERS BY LOT / INDIQUER LES ESPÈCES ET LE NOMBRE DE MÈTRES CUBES PAR LOT.			
No financial liability shall be attached to the Department of Agriculture or to any officer or representative of the Department with respect to this certificate. / Aucune responsabilité financière devra être rattachée au Département d'Agriculture ou à un des officiers ou représentants du Département en ce qui concerne ce certificat.			
AUTHORIZED PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION/ PERSONNE RESPONSABLE AUTORISÉE POUR LA CERTIFICATION			
NAME (Print)/ NOM (Imprimer)	SIGNATURE	TITLE/ TITRE	DATE
KILN CERTIFICATION INFORMATION/ INFORMATION SUR LA CERTIFICATION DU SÉCHOIR			
KILN INSPECTION AGENCY/ AGENCE D'INSPECTION DU SÉCHOIR	ADDRESS/ADRESSE	DATE INSPECTED/ DATE D'INSPECTION	

Figure 2-4 Spruce logs heat treatment certificate using a kiln facility

Procedures

Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility

Reference

Contents

Prohibitions and Restrictions	3-2
Controlled Substances	3-2
ISPM No. 32	3-3
Commodity Categories	3-3
Introduction to the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual	3-7
A Caution in Using This Manual	3-7
Limitations of This Manual	3-7
Steps for Using This Manual WITH a Common Name	3-7
Steps For Using This Manual WITH a Scientific Name and WITHOUT a Common Name	3-8
Applicability to Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	3-8
Reference Tables	3-8
Bags, Bagging, and Covers	3-9
Bees, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products	3-16
Brassware	3-20
Broomcorn and Broomstraw	3-21
Cones	3-29
Grains	3-29
Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings	3-45
Grasses	3-46
Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw	3-50
Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders	3-51
Herbarium Specimens	3-74
Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails	3-77
Nuts	3-79
Packing Material	3-81
Processed or Dried Plant Materials	3-83
Processed Fruit and Vegetables	3-98
ISPM No. 32	3-98
Cooking (Boiling, Heating, Microwaving, Including Rice Parboiling)	3-99
Drying and Dehydration	3-102
Fresh, Cut Fruit	3-107
Fresh, Cut Vegetables	3-111
Frozen Fruit and Vegetables	3-116
Fruit and Vegetable Juices, Cooked, Purees, Concentrates, Pickles,	

Reference

Prohibitions and Restrictions

Marmalades, Preserves, or Jellies **3-119**
 Fruit and Vegetables Processed With a Method NOT Previously Described **3-121**
 Processed Seeds **3-123**
 Screens **3-127**
 Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep) **3-127**
 Soil and Rocks **3-128**
 Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions **3-132**
 Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry) **3-138**
 Overview **3-138**

Prohibitions and Restrictions

Before using this reference, identify what kind of product is being presented for entry. **If** it is a/an:

- ◆ Article intended for propagation
- ◆ Fresh, cut article of the florist trade
- ◆ Fresh, whole unprocessed fruit or vegetable
- ◆ Unprocessed seed **not** intended for propagation

THIS IS THE WRONG MANUAL. This manual lists **only** miscellaneous and processed products that may or may not be regulated depending on the level of processing and removal of pest risk.

Controlled Substances

Table 3-1 Imports suspected of being controlled substances

If:	And:	Then:
Suspected to be a controlled substance referenced in this manual, <i>Plants for Planting Manual</i> , and/or <i>Seeds Not for Planting Manual</i>	Free of pests and contaminants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ REFER to CBP officers for enforcement and final disposition¹ ◆ If determined not to be a controlled substance, INSPECT and RELEASE
	Pests or contaminants are present	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ APPLY safeguarding requirements and measures to ensure preventing pest dissemination including double bag with 3 Mil bags² ◆ REFER to CBP officers for enforcement and final disposition¹ ◆ If determined not to be a controlled substance, TREAT product based on agriculture pest risk as any other plant material

- 1 If CBPAS inspects a controlled substance as a condition of entry, CBP requires **at least two** uniformed CBP personnel be present during the inspection.
- 2 Safeguarding measures are indicated in chapter 11 of the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)*, Preventing the Spread of Pests and Diseases.

ISPM No. 32

The International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) has already weighed in on the subject of processing and how much processing is needed to render a commodity free of risk of carrying a pest (to preclude a commodity from carrying a pest). ISPM No. 32¹ was accepted/approved in 2009 by the standards committee of the IPPC. The following four categories have been excerpted from ISPM No. 32.

NOTICE

Although most commodities in this manual will fall under Category 2—commodities that have been processed **but remain capable of being infested** with some quarantine pests may be regulated by CITES or ESA as well.

This standard provides criteria for National Plant Protection Organization (NPPOs) of importing countries on how to categorize commodities according to their pest risk when considering import requirements. This categorization should help in identifying whether further pest risk analysis is required and if phytosanitary certification is needed.

The first stage of categorization is based on whether the commodity has been processed and, if so, the method and degree of processing to which the commodity has been subjected before export. The second stage of categorization of commodities is based on their intended use **after** import.

Commodity Categories

Category 1. Commodities have been processed to the point at which they do **not** remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests. Hence, no phytosanitary measures should be required and such a commodity should **not** be deemed to require phytosanitary certification with respect to pests

1 *Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk*, 2009, ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.

that may have been present in the commodity before the process, *see* Table 3-2.

Table 3-2 Methods of commercial processing with resultant commodities that do NOT REMAIN CAPABLE of being infested with quarantine pests¹ (page 1 of 2)

Commercial process:	Description:	Example of resultant commodity:
Carbonization	Anoxic combustion of an organic material to charcoal	Charcoal
Cooking (boiling, heating, microwaving, including rice parboiling)	Preparing food items for consumption by heating, primarily transforming the physical structure of items	Cooked items
Dyeing	Coloring of textile fibers and other materials by which the color becomes an integral part of the fiber or material under the influence of pH and temperature changes plus interaction with chemical products	Dyed vegetable fibers and textiles
Extraction	Physical or chemical process to obtain specific components from plant-based raw materials, usually through mass-transfer operations	Oils, alcohol, essences, sugar
Fermentation	Anaerobic or anoxic process changing food/plant material chemically, often involving micro-organisms (bacteria, molds, or yeasts) and e.g., converting sugars to alcohol or organic acids	Wines, liquors, beer, and other alcoholic beverages; fermented vegetables
Malting	A series of actions allowing the germination of cereal seeds to develop enzymatic activity to digest starchy materials into sugars and cessation of enzymatic activity by heating	Malted barley
Multimethod processing	A combination of multiple types of processing such as heating and high pressure	Plywood, particle board, wafer board
Pasteurization	Thermal processing in order to kill undesirable or harmful micro-organisms	Pasteurized juices, alcoholic beverages (e.g., beer and wine)
Preservation in liquid	Process of preserving plant material in a suitable liquid medium (e.g., in syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol) or a particular pH, salinity, anaerobic, or osmotic state	Preserved fruits, vegetables, nuts, tubers, and bulbs
Pureeing (including blending)	Making homogenized and spreadable fruit and/or vegetable tissues, e.g., by high-speed mixing, screening through a sieve, or using a blender	Pureed items (fruit and vegetables)
Roasting	Process of drying and browning foods by exposure to dry heat	Roast peanuts, coffee, and nuts

Table 3-2 Methods of commercial processing with resultant commodities that do NOT REMAIN CAPABLE of being infested with quarantine pests¹ (page 2 of 2)

Commercial process:	Description:	Example of resultant commodity:
Sterilization	Process of applying heat (vapors, dry heat, or boiling water), irradiation or chemical treatments in order to destroy micro-organisms	Sterilized substrates, juices
Sterilization (industrial)	Thermal processing of foods that leads to shelf-stable products in containers by destruction of all pathogenic, toxin-forming, and spoilage organisms	Canned vegetables, soups, UHT (ultra-high temperature) juices
Sugar infusing	Action of coating and infusing fruit with sugar	Crystallized fruit, fruit infused with sugar, nuts coated with sugar
Tenderizing	Process to rehydrate dried or dehydrated items by the application of steam under pressure or submerging in hot water	Tenderized fruit

1 *Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk, 2009. ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.*

Category 2. Commodities have been processed but **remain capable of** being infested with some quarantine pests. The intended use may be, for example, consumption or further processing. The NPPO of the importing country may determine that a Pest Risk Assessment (PRA) is necessary.

Although commodities in category 2 have been processed, the processing method may **not** completely eliminate all quarantine pests. If it is determined that the method and degree of processing do **not** eliminate the pest risk of quarantine pests, consideration should then be given to the intended use of the commodity in order to evaluate the probability of establishment and spread of the quarantine pests. In this case, a PRA may be needed, *see* [Table 3-3](#).

Table 3-3 Methods of commercial processing with resultant commodities that REMAIN CAPABLE of being infested with quarantine pests¹

Commercial process:	Description:	Ex. of resultant commodity:
Chipping (of wood)	Wood reduced to small pieces	Chipped wood
Chopping	To cut into pieces	Chopped fruit, nuts, grains, and vegetables
Drying/dehydration (of fruit and vegetables)	Removal of moisture for preservation, or to decrease weight or volume	Dehydrated fruit, vegetables
Painting (including lacquering and varnishing)	To coat with paint	Painted wood and canes, fibers
Peeling and shelling	Removal of the outer or epidermal tissues or pods	Peeled fruit, vegetables, grains, and nuts

Table 3-3 Methods of commercial processing with resultant commodities that REMAIN CAPABLE of being infested with quarantine pests¹

Commercial process:	Description:	Ex. of resultant commodity:
Polishing (of grain and beans)	To make smooth and shiny by rubbing or chemical action removing the outer layers from grains	Polished rice and cocoa beans
Post-harvest handling (of fruit and vegetables)	Operations such as grading, sorting, washing or brushing, and/or waxing fruit and vegetables	Graded, sorted, washed, or brushed and/or waxed fruit and vegetables
Quick freezing	Cooling quickly, ensuring the temperature range of maximum ice crystallization is passed as quickly as possible to preserve the quality of fruit and vegetables	Frozen fruit and vegetables ²

- 1 *Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk*, 2009. ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.
- 2 It is recommended that countries do **not** regulate frozen fruit and vegetables.

Category 3. Commodities have **not** been processed and the intended use is for a purpose **other than** propagation, for example, consumption or processing. PRA is necessary to identify the pest risks related to this pathway.

Examples of commodities in this category include some fresh fruit and vegetables for consumption and cut flowers.

Because commodities in categories 2 and 3 have the potential to introduce and spread quarantine pests, determining phytosanitary measures may be required based on the result of a PRA. The phytosanitary measures determined through a PRA may differ depending on the intended use of the commodity (e.g., consumption or processing).

Category 4. Commodities have **not** been processed and the intended use is planting. PRA is necessary to identify the pest risks related to this pathway.

Examples of commodities in this category include propagative material (e.g., cuttings, seeds, seed potatoes, plants in vitro, micropropagative plant material, and other plants to be planted).

Because commodities in this category 4 are **not** processed and their intended use is for propagation or planting, their potential to introduce or spread regulated pests is higher than that for other intended uses.

Introduction to the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*

Articles are listed in this manual by their common name. For example, entries are found under such terms as “brassware,” “kuth roots,” “rice,” “wheat,” and “wood and wood products.” Primarily listing under common name rather than scientific name is due to articles typically being either manifested or invoiced by their common name—or they are known in the trade by a common name. If a commodity is listed under its scientific name, the [Index](#) serves as a cross-reference and will send users to the appropriate page.

A Caution in Using This Manual

This reference does **not** list all parasitic plants, noxious weeds, or endangered plants—but **only** those plants in these three groups that are traded in their **processed** form (e.g., witch weed herbarium mounts and tree fern plaques).

Limitations of This Manual

This manual is reliable **only** to the extent that an article is correctly identified or an acceptable common name is used. Occasionally an article will be invoiced or manifested under a foreign term or a localized common name. The Officer’s responsibility is to come up with the appropriate name or type for any article presented for entry. Infrequently, additional references may be necessary to determine enterability.

Steps for Using This Manual WITH a Common Name

1. Determine if there is an entry under the common name. If so, follow the decision table as directed.
2. If there is **no** entry under a specific common name, determine if there is any entry under the type of article. E.g., if an alfalfa hay importation is intercepted, there is **no** entry under “alfalfa,” but there is an entry under “hay.”

Table 3-4 Types of products listed in this reference

◆ Coniferous cones	◆ Herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders
◆ Dried branches and arrangements with dried flowers	◆ Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant material
◆ Dried fruit, vegetables, and herbs	◆ Nuts that are shelled and/or processed
◆ Fresh, cut fruit and vegetables	◆ Parasitic plants
◆ Frozen fruit and vegetables	◆ Processed or dried plant materials
◆ Fruit juices, purees, concentrates, pickles, preserves, and like products	◆ Processed seeds, other than nuts
◆ Grasses	◆ Tree fern stumps, bark, and their products
◆ Gums	◆ Wood and wood products
◆ Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw	

3. If an entry **cannot** be found under either a common name or the type of article, *see* the [Index](#) and look for an entry.
4. If a name is **not** listed in this chapter or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it **without** a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Steps For Using This Manual WITH a Scientific Name and WITHOUT a Common Name

1. *See* the [Index](#). If there is an entry under the scientific name, *see* the page listed and follow the decision table as directed.
2. If a listing under the scientific name **cannot** be found, examine the article to determine what kind of article it is, then determine if there is a listing under the type.

Table 3-5 Steps for using this manual

If there is:	Then:
An entry under the common name	FOLLOW the decision table as directed
No entry under the common name	LOOK for the entry under its type
No entry under either the common name or the type	SEE Index for entry
No entry under either the common name or the type or the Index	INSPECT and RELEASE (if it is free from pests)

Applicability to Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)

This reference is also applicable to Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands as indicated in the individual tables.

Reference Tables

The locator table below contains the different sections of miscellaneous and processed product commodities included in the reference chapter. The sections are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The sections are listed in alphabetical order. If uncertain as to what section a particular commodity belongs, refer to the [Index](#) for the specific commodity.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference tables or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit **if** it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-6 Reference tables locator

If looking for:	Then:
Bags, bagging, and covers	SEE Bags, Bagging, and Covers on page 3-9
Bees, bee equipment, and bee products	SEE Bees, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products on page 3-16
Brassware	SEE Brassware on page 3-20
Broomcorn and broomstraw	SEE Broomcorn and Broomstraw on page 3-21
Cones	SEE Cones on page 3-29
Dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions	SEE Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions on page 3-132
Grains	SEE Grains on page 3-29
Grain screenings and seed screenings	SEE Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings on page 3-45
Grasses	SEE Grasses on page 3-46
Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw	SEE Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw on page 3-50
Herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders	SEE Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders on page 3-51
Herbarium specimens	SEE Herbarium Specimens on page 3-74
Insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails	SEE Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails on page 3-77
Nuts	SEE Nuts on page 3-79
Packing material	SEE Packing Material on page 3-81
Processed or dried plant materials	SEE Processed or Dried Plant Materials on page 3-83
Processed fruit and vegetables	SEE Processed Fruit and Vegetables on page 3-98
Processed seeds	SEE Processed Seeds on page 3-123
Screens	SEE Screens on page 3-127
Skins (goat, lamb, and sheep)	SEE Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep) on page 3-127
Soil and rocks	SEE Soil and Rocks on page 3-128
Wood and wood products (articles of the timber and lumber industry)	SEE Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry) on page 3-138

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Used burlap and cloth bags, bagging, and covers can introduce a wide variety of pests and diseases if they were contaminated during their previous use. The presence of contaminants dictates which regulatory guidance to follow when there is a need, due to contamination, to apply restrictions and prohibitions to previously used bags, bagging, and covers.

Reference

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

EXAMPLE Burlap materials can carry residual contamination as a result of previously holding paddy rice or root crops. Stencils, stamps, or other identifying marks related to a previous use (as well as the presence of seeds or dirt on the inner surfaces) can be proof the bags, bagging, or covers had a use **outside** the United States. Reused bagging materials may have soil contamination or rice hulls still caught in the seams of the bagging or caught in the weaving. Cloth bagging might have been previously used to carry fresh or frozen meats, leading to evidence of blood contamination. Such contamination could serve to introduce a harmful animal disease agent.

When there is evidence of multiple previous uses, the bagging materials should be regulated according to the highest-risk organism.

EXAMPLE Soil contamination (nematodes) would be a higher risk than rice seed contamination from a non-Khapra beetle country, and the treatment for the higher-risk item often provides sufficient mitigation.

Use the locator table below to determine the possible risk of used bags, bagging, or covers. **New bagging materials are unrestricted.**

NOTICE
If a name is **not** listed in the reference tables or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit **if** it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-7 Used bags, bagging, and covers locator

If the cloth or burlap held or covered:	And made from:	Then:
Coffee	→	SEE Table 3-13
Cotton	→	SEE Table 3-8
Meat (fresh or frozen) or other animal products or by-products	→	SEE Table 3-12
Root crops	→	SEE Table 3-14
Any combination of the cells above	→	1. REFER to the appropriate tables listed above for the type of materials the bags or covers held and 2. NOTE the action required then 3. SEE Table 3-15
Articles other than those listed above	Used burlap or jute	SEE Table 3-16
	Neither used burlap nor used jute	RELEASE

Table 3-8 Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton

If made of:	And arriving from:	And is entering through:	Then:	Authority:
Burlap or jute	A country infested with khapra beetle; the following link contains a comprehensive and up-to-date list of khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	→	1. REQUIRE a permit, and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
	Other than a country listed at the above-mentioned Web site	A California port	SEE Table 3-9	
		A northern port	SEE Table 3-10	
		Other than a California or a northern port	SEE Table 3-11	
Other than burlap or jute	→	A California port	SEE Table 3-9	
		A northern port	SEE Table 3-10	
		Other than a California or a northern port	SEE Table 3-11	

¹ See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Table 3-9 Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton entering a California port

If the covers:	And are:	And the contents:	Then:	Authority:
Can move to destination by an all-water route	Consigned to an approved mill ¹	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment of the bags to the approved mill by an all-water route	7 CFR § 319.8
	Not consigned to an approved mill	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-b or 3. ALLOW reexport of the bags	
Cannot move to destination by an all-water route	→	Are compressed	1. REQUIRE a permit, and 2. REQUIRE T301-a-1 and 3. ALLOW to proceed over land	
		Are not compressed	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

¹ Currently the **only** approved mill is in Los Angeles—Allen Industries, Inc., 1/5 East Manville Street, Compton, CA 90220.

Reference

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Table 3-10 Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton entering a northern port

If destined to:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
A northern port	Consigned to an approved mill ¹	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment of the bags to the approved mill	7 CFR § 319.8
	Not consigned to an approved mill	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-b or 3. ALLOW reexport of the bags	
Other than a northern port		SEE Table 3-11	

1 Approved mills for utilizing cotton covers are as follows:

ALBY—Chris Craft Ind. Prod., Inc.
P.O. Box A Schoolhouse Ln.
Waterford, NY 12188

DET—Allen Industries
1927 Leland
Detroit, MI 48207

NOR—Dixie Manufacturing co.
110 Calley Ave.
Norfolk, VA 23501

CLV—Janesville Products
P.O. Box 349
Norwalk, OH 44856

MWK—Janesville Products
220 North Franklin St.
Janesville, WI 53545

Table 3-11 Bags, bagging, and covers that held or covered cotton entering a port OTHER THAN a California or a northern port

If entering through:	Then:	Authority:
Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8
Other than Guam or the CNMI	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-b or 3. ALLOW reexport of the bags	

Table 3-12 Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover fresh or frozen meat or other animal products or by-products (page 1 of 2)

If arriving from:	And consigned to:	And made from:	Then:	Authority:
A country infested with khapra beetle; the following link contains a comprehensive and up-to-date list of khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	An approved establishment (SEE the Veterinary Services National Import Export Services (VS-NIES) Approved Establishments Web site)	Burlap or jute	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2 then 3. AUTHORIZE shipment under seal with a VS Form 16-78	◆ 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹ ◆ 9 CFR § 95.23
		Other than burlap or jute	AUTHORIZE shipment under seal with a VS Form 16-78	◆ 9 CFR § 95.23 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.34
	Other than an approved establishment		PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-12 Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover fresh or frozen meat or other animal products or by-products (page 2 of 2)

If arriving from:	And consigned to:	And made from:	Then:	Authority:
Australia; Canada; Iceland; Ireland; or New Zealand ²		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than a country from the above-mentioned Web site or listed above	An approved establishment (SEE the Veterinary Services National Import Export Services (VS-NIES) Approved Establishments Web site)	→	AUTHORIZE shipment under seal with a VS Form 16-78	◆ 9 CFR § 95.23 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.34
	Other than an approved establishment	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

2 There **must** be evidence of origin of the bags and evidence the bags were used to cover meats from these countries—otherwise, handle as a RESTRICTED product.

Table 3-13 Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover coffee

If the used covers are destined to:	And arriving from:	And made from:	Then:	Authority:
Hawaii or Puerto Rico		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.73
Other than Hawaii or Puerto Rico	A country infested with khapra beetle; the following link contains a comprehensive and up-to-date list of khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	Burlap or jute	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
		Other than burlap or jute	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	Other than a country listed on the above-mentioned Web site	→		

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Reference

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Table 3-14 Bags, bagging, and covers used to hold or cover root crops¹

If arriving from:	And the bags are:	An area in Canada:	And arriving at a port:	And the importer:	Then:
Canada	Not contaminated with soil			→	RELEASE
	Contaminated with soil	Free from potato cyst nematodes ²		→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-a
		Infested with potato cyst nematodes	With an approved facility for vacuum fumigation		
Other than Canada	Destined to other than Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	→	Without an approved facility for vacuum fumigation	Elects to reexport the material	ALLOW reexport under safeguards
				Elects to consign the material to another port having approved facilities for vacuum fumigation	AUTHORIZE shipment to a port with approved facilities by an all-water route or over land with proper safeguards if an all-water route is impossible
				Refuses to reexport or consign the material to a port having approved facilities as described above	ISSUE emergency action orders
	Destined to Guam or the CNMI			→	INSPECT and RELEASE

1 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.8.

2 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/directives/potatoes/d-96-05/eng/1323791878398/1323792597204#app3>.

Table 3-15 Bags—shipments containing a mixture of bags and covers

If the bags or covers previously held:	And:	And are destined to:	Then:	Authority:
Fresh or frozen meat	Unroasted coffee	Hawaii or Puerto Rico	PROHIBIT ENTRY	◆ 7 CFR § 319.8 ◆ 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
		Other than above	ALLOW MOVEMENT to an approved establishment	
	Burlap or jute from countries infested with khapra beetle ²	→	1. REQUIRE treatment for plant pests (refer to the specific entry (e.g., cotton, wheat) to determine the required treatment) then 2. ALLOW movement to an approved establishment	
	Cotton or root crops	→		
Any combination of bags or covers regulated for plant pests	→	→	REQUIRE the most drastic of the actions to take ³	

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

2 The following link provides a comprehensive and up-to-date list of khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf.

3 See the "List of actions from most to least drastic" below to determine which action should be taken.

List of actions from most to least drastic:

1. PROHIBIT ENTRY
2. T306-a
3. T306-c-1 or T306-c-2

EXAMPLE If there is a bundle of used or recycled bags and it is determined that some of the bags contained potatoes from Ireland and some contained chili peppers from Pakistan, REQUIRE T306-a (#2 above) because it is the **most** drastic action listed for the type of previously used bags encountered.

Table 3-16 Used bags, bagging, and covers made from burlap or jute¹

If arriving from, transited, or originated in:	Then:	Authority:
A country infested with khapra beetle; the following link contains a comprehensive and up-to-date list of khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ²
Other than a country listed in the above-mentioned Web site	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

1 **Not** used for cotton, fresh or frozen meat, wheat or wheat products, coffee, or root crops.

2 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Bees, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products

Insect pollination contributes an estimated \$127 billion worldwide, accounting for 30% of the food consumed by humans. Annual honey bee losses due to mites, a variety of pathogens, pesticides, poor nutrition, Colony Collapse Disorder, and other factors have risen to approximately one in three hives per year. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, and 130 pesticides have been detected in bee-collected pollen taken from honeycomb, honey, beeswax that has **not** been melted, royal jelly, and used beekeeping equipment can also transmit bee diseases. Now it is known that bee diseases and parasites can spread between bee species including commercially moved bumble bees.

The bees, bee equipment, and bee products locator table below contains the different varieties of bees, bee equipment, and bee products included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual bee, bee equipment, and bee product items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-17 Bees, bee equipment, and bee products locator

If:	And:	Then:
Beekeeping equipment		SEE Table 3-18
Bees	Dead	SEE Table 3-19
	Alive	SEE Table 3-20
Honeybee products		SEE Table 3-21

Table 3-18 Beekeeping equipment¹

If, with the equipment, there are:	And the equipment is:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Any live bees associated with it		→	SEE Table 3-20		
No live bees associated with it	New	There is comb foundation ² made from beeswax present	SEE Table 3-21	7 CFR § 322	
		There is no comb foundation present or the comb foundation is synthetic ³	RELEASE		
	Used	The consignment is accompanied by a PPQ permit ⁴			PROHIBIT ENTRY
		The consignment lacks a permit			

- 1 Articles of equipment include bee boards, bottom boards, excluders, foundation combs, frames, hive tools, hives, nests, nesting material, smokers, etc.
- 2 A commercially made structure consisting of thin sheets of beeswax or a synthetic material with the cell bases of worker cells embossed on both sides in the same manner as they are produced naturally by honey bees.
- 3 E.g., plastic comb foundation.
- 4 The permit is on a PPQ Form 526 (Application and Permit to Move Live Pests and Noxious Weeds) issued by Permit Services.

Table 3-19 Bees from all origins (dead)

If:	Then:	Authority:
Appropriately fixed or prepared ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 322
Not appropriately fixed nor prepared ¹	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 Dead bees **must** meet **one** of the following conditions:
 - ◆ Be immersed in a solution containing **at least** 70% alcohol or a suitable fixative for genetic research
 - ◆ Be immersed in liquid nitrogen
 - ◆ Be pinned and dried in the manner of scientific specimens
 - ◆ Be packed in dry ice

Reference

Bees, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products

Table 3-20 Bees from all origins (alive); includes package bees¹ and queen bees with attendants²

If:	And from:	And:	Then: ³
Brood, comb, honey, or pollen is present		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Brood, comb, honey, or pollen is not present	Canada ⁴	Accompanied by an export certificate from CFIA dated no more than 10 days prior to shipping and declaring the bees ^{5 and 6} to be of Canadian origin from parental livestock produced in Canada	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. VERIFY the export certificate is from CFIA 2. VERIFY the packaging is sufficient to prevent the escape of any bee⁷ 3. VERIFY the species manifested is one of the six species listed in footnote #5 below 4. For species other than honey bees, VERIFY contaminants are not present; for honey bees, the whole hive is not allowed—only packages of bees or attendant workers 5. NOTIFY APHIS–PPQ headquarters of the clearance of these regulated organisms⁸ 6. RELEASE
		Lacks an export certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	New Zealand ⁴	Accompanied by an export certificate from MPI dated no more than 10 days prior to shipping ⁹	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. VERIFY the export certificate is from AQIS or MPI 2. VERIFY the packaging is sufficient to prevent the escape of any bee or bee pest (mesh opening must not exceed 2 mm)⁷ 3. VERIFY the species are manifested as required¹⁰ 4. For honey bees, the whole hive is not allowed—only packages of bees or attendant workers—no wax, comb, or honey 5. NOTIFY APHIS–PPQ headquarters of the clearance of these regulated organisms⁸ 6. RELEASE
		Lacks an export certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Other than above	Accompanied by national government export documents and a valid PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit	FORWARD to address on PPQ Form 599 (red and white label) for inspection station clearance
		Lacks export documents and PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 A quantity of adult honey bees (2 to 5 pounds) with or without a queen, contained in a screened shipping cage.
- 2 A queen and two to six worker bees confined in a small shipping cage.
- 3 **All** actions are authorized by 7 CFR § 322.
- 4 Do **not** allow live bees to transit Hawaii.

- 5 The following bee species can be imported from Canada **without** a PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit; **all other** species require a PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit:
 - ◆ *Apis mellifera* (honey bee)
 - ◆ *Bombus impatiens* (bumble bee)
 - ◆ *Bombus occidentalis* (bumble bee)
 - ◆ *Magachile rotundata* (alfalfa leafcutter bee)
 - ◆ *Osmia lignaria* (blue orchard bee)
 - ◆ *Osmia cornifrons* (horn-faced bee)
- 6 New or used bee boards of Canadian origin imported with bee specimens **other than** *Apis mellifera* **must** meet the entry requirements for wood products.
- 7 It is **not** unusual to find hitchhiking bees on the outside of the escape-proof cages. As long as the packaging is intact, proceed to the next step.
- 8 Use any of the following methods for notification:
By mail to this address:
Bee Imports
USDA-APHIS-PPQ
4700 River Rd., Unit 133
Riverdale, MD 20737-1236
FAX: (301) 734-8700
email: Pest.Permits@aphis.usda.gov
- 9 Honey bees (*Apis mellifera*) can be imported from New Zealand **without** a PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit.
- 10 From New Zealand, the species **must** be manifested as *Apis mellifera* (**no** subspecies necessary on the export document).

Table 3-21 Honey bee products (including bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly)
(page 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And the product is:	And the product is:	And the product:	Then: ¹
Bee bread ² , propolis ³ , or royal jelly ⁴ , or pollen ⁵	Intended to be fed to bees	—————→		PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not intended to be fed to bees	—————→		RELEASE
Other than above	Intended to be fed to bees or used in bee-keeping enterprises ⁶	Honey	Is accompanied by an export certificate from the appropriate regulatory agency of the exporting national government certifying the honey has been heated at 212 °F (100 °C) for 30 minutes	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Lacks the above certification	
		Beeswax or comb ^{7 and 8} (includes wax foundation sheets)	The honeycomb ⁶ or beeswax ⁹ is accompanied by an export certificate from the appropriate regulatory agency of the exporting national government certifying the product has been liquefied and the slumgum ¹⁰ and honey has been removed	RELEASE

**Table 3-21 Honey bee products (including bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly)
(page 2 of 2)**

If the product is:	And the product is:	And the product is:	And the product:	Then: ¹
Other than above (cont.)	Intended to be fed to bees or used in beekeeping enterprises ⁶ (cont.)	Beeswax or comb ^{7 and 8} (includes wax foundation sheets) (cont.)	Lacks the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not intended to be fed to bees nor used in beekeeping equipment (e.g., comb honey ⁷ or honey ¹¹ to be eaten ¹² or beeswax for candles, or pollen ⁵)			RELEASE

- 1 All actions are authorized by 7 CFR § 322.
- 2 Honey and pollens that are gathered by the worker bees and used in naturopathic medicine traditions and as a nutritional supplement.
- 3 Sap or resinous materials collected by bees from trees or plants and used as cement in the hive; sold as a dietary supplement.
- 4 A glandular secretion of worker bees used to feed the queen and ng brood; sold as a dietary supplement or health product.
- 5 The importation of bee-collected pollen for bee feed, from **all** countries, is restricted to prevent the entry of exotic diseases and bee parasites.
- 6 Honey, pollen, “packages,” queens, wax enterprises, and contract pollination services.
- 7 The mass of six-sided, waxen cells formed by bees and used by them to hold their honey and their eggs.
- 8 If the comb is associated with any portion of the frame, REGULATE as if the article will be used for beekeeping enterprises (even if the comb will be removed for eating the frame material can be reused in bee hives). Companies are **not** allowed to self-certify.
- 9 A complex mixture of organic compounds secreted by bees and used for building comb.
- 10 The refuse from melted comb after the wax has been rendered or removed.
- 11 Includes products such as honey, comb honey (honey produced and sold in the comb), raw honey, or honey with chunks or pieces of comb in it.
- 12 Disregard dead bees or bee parts associated with the product.

Brassware

In some countries, brassware is stored in warehouses heavily infested with the khapra beetle. Although the brassware itself **cannot** serve as host to this beetle, the associated containers or packing could conceal or be a source of food for this pest. Therefore, such brassware arriving from countries infested with khapra beetle (listed at the following link: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf) **must** be treated as a condition of entry.

Table 3-22 Brassware¹

If:	And:	And:	And the port of arrival:	Then:	Authority:
Arriving from and/or originating in Mumbai, India ²	Associated with any packing material	→	Has facilities for MB (either NAP or vacuum)	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T413-a or T413-b	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ³
	Not associated with any packing material	Contained in anything that could conceal or be a source of food for the khapra beetle	Lacks facilities for MB	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a port with facilities for MB	
			Not in a container or if in a container, the CBP-AS determines the khapra beetle could not be concealed	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Neither arriving from nor originating in Mumbai, India		Bagged in used burlap or jute	→	SEE Table 3-16	
	→	Bagged in other than used burlap or jute	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

- 1 Articles made by hand or by machinery from brass.
- 2 The ports of Jawaharlal Nehru (JNP) and Nhava Shiva are **not** part of Mumbai.
- 3 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

The entry of broomcorn is restricted by 7 CFR § 319.41 to prevent the further spread of the European corn borer.

The broomcorn and broomstraw locator table below contains the different varieties of broomcorn and broomstraw items included in the reference chapter. The items are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual broomcorn and broomstraw items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Reference

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

 WARNING
<p>For broomcorn brooms entering from Canada in passenger baggage across the land border: if the shipment can be 100% inspected, INSPECT and RELEASE, no permit is required; if the shipment cannot be 100% inspected, REFUSE ENTRY.</p>

Table 3-23 Broomcorn and broomstraw locator

If:	And:	Then:
An ingredient in potpourri	—————→	SEE Table 3-115
Brooms and other articles made or drafted from broomcorn or broomstraw	The shipment is noncommercial (e.g., passenger baggage)	SEE Table 3-24
	The shipment is commercial	SEE Table 3-25
Broomcorn or broomstraw	—————→	SEE Table 3-26

Table 3-24 Broomcorn—NONCOMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 1 of 4)

If harvested:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
In Canada	In passenger baggage across the land border		Shipment can be 100% inspected	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE (no permit is required)	
		—————→	Shipment cannot be 100% inspected	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Destined to Guam or CNMI	Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn			—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes		—————→	
			For other than manufacturing purposes	—————→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-24 Broomcorn—NONCOMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 2 of 4)

If harvested:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:		
In Mexico	In passenger baggage		Shipment can be 100% inspected	1. Is accompanied by documentation such as a manufacturer's statement indicating that the broomcorn has been subjected to processing equivalent to T566 [hot water at 102 °F (or hotter) for 1 hour (or longer)]; or 2. There are no stems present exceeding 1/4 inch in diameter and no seeds present	INSPECT and RELEASE		
				Not as described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY		
			Shipment cannot be 100% inspected				
	Destined to Guam or CNMI	Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn				INSPECT and RELEASE	
				Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes		
					For other than manufacturing purposes		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
In other than Canada or Mexico	In passenger baggage		Shipment can be 100% inspected		INSPECT and RELEASE		
			Shipment cannot be 100% inspected		PROHIBIT ENTRY		

Reference

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

Table 3-24 Broomcorn—NONCOMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 3 of 4)

If harvested:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
In other than Canada or Mexico (cont.)	There are stems present exceeding 1/4 inch in diameter (or any portion of the stem remains where the straw attaches to its axis)	Destined to a Pacific coast port (CA, Or, or WA)			
		Destined to other than a Pacific coast port	Seeds are present	Seeds are bleached, boiled, or dyed such that the dye has penetrated beyond the seed coat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
				Seeds have not been processed as above or the dye has not penetrated beyond the seed coat	1. REGULATE as unprocessed seeds and 2. REQUIRE a permit and 3. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 4. INSPECT and RELEASE
			Seeds are not present		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE
	There are no stems exceeding 1/4 inch in diameter	Destined to other than Guam or CNMI	Seeds are present	Seeds are bleached, boiled, or dyed such that the dye has penetrated beyond the seed coat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
				Seeds have not been processed as above or the dye has not penetrated beyond the seed coat	1. REGULATE as unprocessed seeds and 2. REQUIRE a permit and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE
			Seeds are not present		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Is destined to Guam or CNMI		Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn		INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-24 Broomcorn—NONCOMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 4 of 4)

If harvested:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
In other than Canada or Mexico (cont.)	There are no stems exceeding 1/4 inch in diameter (cont.)	Is destined to Guam or CNMI (cont.)	Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes	INSPECT and RELEASE
				For other than manufacturing purposes	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE

¹ The authorities for these actions are 7 CFR § 319.24, 7 CFR § 319.41, and 7 CFR § 330.105.

Table 3-25 Broomcorn—COMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 1 of 3)

If harvested in:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
Canada	Grown in British Columbia			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Grown in other than British Columbia	Destined to a Pacific coast port (CA, OR, or WA)	Is accompanied by a Canadian phytosanitary certificate with one of the following additional declarations: ◆ “Broomcorn was vacuum fumigated in Canada” or ◆ “Broomcorn was steam sterilized in Canada”		→
			Lacks the above certification		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Destined to Alaska, Arizona, Hawaii, Idaho, New Mexico, Nevada, or Utah		Is accompanied by a Canadian phytosanitary certificate		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
			Lacks the above certification		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Destined to Guam or CNMI		Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
			Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes		

Reference

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

Table 3-25 Broomcorn—COMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 2 of 3)

If harvested in:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Canada (cont.)	Grown in other than British Columbia (cont.)	Destined to Guam or CNMI (cont.)	Broomcorn or broomstraw (cont.)	For other than manufacturing purposes	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Destined to other than listed above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Mexico	There are stems present exceeding 1/4 inch in diameter (or any portion of the stem remains where the straw attaches to its axis)	From Mexico, south of a line drawn east and west through Mexico City	Is destined to a Pacific coast port (CA, OR, or WA)	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Is destined to other than a Pacific coast port	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Is from Mexico, north of a line drawn east and west through Mexico City	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	
	There are no stems present exceeding 1/4 inch in diameter			→	
		Destined to Guam or CNMI	Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
			Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes	
			For other than manufacturing purposes	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-25 Broomcorn—COMMERCIAL brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw¹ (page 3 of 3)

If harvested in:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts and Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela	→	Destined to a Pacific coast port (CA, OR, or WA)			PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Destined to other than a Pacific coast port			1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Destined to Guam or CNMI	Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn		INSPECT and RELEASE
			Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes	
				For other than manufacturing purposes	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Other than the above-named countries	Bill of lading is dated between Feb. 16 and Sep. 14				PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Destined to a Pacific coast port (CA, OR, or WA)			
		Destined to other than a Pacific coast port			1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE

¹ The authorities for these actions are 7 CFR § 319.41 and 7 CFR § 330.105.

Reference

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

Table 3-26 Broomcorn or broomstraw^{1 2}

If harvested in:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
Canada	Destined to Guam or CNMI	For manufacturing purposes	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		For other than manufacturing purposes	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Destined to other than Guam or CNMI	Product is an ingredient in potpourri	→	SEE Table 3-115	
		Broomcorn	Is a commercial lot	→	SEE Table 3-25
			Is a noncommercial lot	→	SEE Table 3-24
		Broomstraw	→	REGULATE as broomcorn	
Ethiopia	Destined to an approved establishment ³	→	RELEASE to the approved establishment		
	Not as above	→	SEE last cell in the first column of this table		
China	Destined to an approved establishment ³ and ⁴	→	RELEASE to the approved establishment		
	Not as above	→	SEE last cell in the first column of this table		
Other than the countries listed above or from the countries listed above but not destined to an approved establishment ³	→	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Straw is bundled with the bottom of each straw at the same end ◆ Each bundle is tied to prevent breakage ◆ Individual bundles are baled so the end of each bundle is exposed to the outside of the bale 	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	

1 Individual straws **entirely free** from stems, stalks, stubs or stalks, and leaves. If seeds **are** present, see the entry for Corn and Closely Related Plants in the [Seeds Not for Planting Manual](#).

2 The authorities for these actions are 7 CFR § 319.24, 7 CFR § 319.41, and 7 CFR § 330.105.

3 Broomcorn and broomstraw **must** be consigned to one of the following approved establishments:

- ◆ PelRay International, San Antonio, TX
- ◆ Harper Brush Works, Stockton, CA

4 Shipments arriving from China are **not** permitted under compliance agreement and **must** meet the conditions set forth in this table.

Cones

Table 3-27 Cones (seed cones/seed pods)

If from:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A conifer (e.g., pine cones)	Arriving from India	Packed in impermeable wrapping	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 330.105
		Packed in permeable wrapping (i.e., it would be permeable to a fumigant)	REQUIRE T404-b-1-1	
	Arriving from other than India		INSPECT and RELEASE	
All other seed pods appearing as cones (e.g., banksia seed cones or Brazil nut seed pods)	Seed pods are empty (free from seed)		INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Seed pods have seed	Seeds have been treated		
		Seeds have not been treated	SEE Table 3-89	

Grains

NOTICE

If grains are actually beans and **not** listed in this manual, see the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#).

The grains locator table below contains the different varieties of grain items included in the reference chapter. The items are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual grain items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Reference

Grains

Table 3-28 Grains locator¹

If:	And is:	Then:
Beans, peas, and lentils		SEE Table 3-119
Corn ²	Fodder, silage, or stover (stems and leaves) harvested in Canada	SEE Table 3-29
	Fodder, silage, or stover harvested in a country other than Canada	SEE Table 3-30
	Ears of corn, shucked or unshucked	SEE Table 3-31
	Corn products and by-products of grain milling (e.g., cornmeal, cracked corn, grits, oil, samp, and starch)	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Grains (any type); unprocessed		SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Grain screenings and seed screenings		SEE Table 3-46
Millet and pseudo-millet		SEE Table 3-32
Rice (<i>Oryza</i> spp.) and its products		SEE Table 3-33
Rice by-products		SEE Table 3-39 and Table 3-40
Rice—milled products		SEE Table 3-38
Rice articles	Made of or fully manufactured and finished from rice straw	SEE Table 3-37
Rice straw or rice hulls	To be manufactured at APHIS-approved sites	SEE Table 3-35
	Imported for purposes other than manufacturing	SEE Table 3-36
Wheat (<i>Triticum</i> spp.), goatgrass (<i>Aegilops</i> spp.) and their products		SEE Table 3-41

1 For grasses (poaceae) see [Table 3-49](#); for dried beans and peas see [Table 3-133](#).

2 Corn and closely related plants are regulated to prevent the entry of several exotic down mildews, physoderma diseases and other harmful corn pathogens. The following genera identify the plants closely related to corn: *Chionache* spp.; *Coix* spp.; *Echinochloa* spp.; *Eleusine* spp.; *Miscanthus* spp.; *Panicum* spp.; *Pennisetum* spp.; *Polytoca* spp.; *Sclerachne* spp.; *Setaria* spp.; *Sorghum* spp. (if broomcorn, see specific entry under [Table 3-23](#) on page 3-22); *Trilobachne* spp.; and *Tripsacum* spp.

3 The authorities for this action is 7 CFR § 319.24 and 7 CFR § 319.41.

Table 3-29 Corn fodder, silage, or stover (stems and leaves) harvested in Canada¹

If harvested:	And:	And:	And destined to:	And:	Then:	
In British Columbia					INSPECT and RELEASE	
In a Province other than British Columbia	Silage					
	Fodder or stover	Small enough to permit a 100% inspection (sample or noncommercial lots)				
		Too large to permit a 100% inspection (commercial lots)	Arizona; California; Idaho; New Mexico; Nevada; Oregon; Utah; or Washington	Is accompanied by a Canadian Phytosanitary Certificate declaring the herbage was fumigated in Canada		RELEASE
				Lacks the above certification		PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Other than a State listed above			INSPECT and RELEASE	

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.41.

Table 3-30 Corn fodder, silage, or stover harvested in a country OTHER THAN Canada

If herbage:	And harvested in:	And intended for:	Then:	Authority:
Consists of only the stems and leaves	Norway or New Zealand		1. REQUIRE a PPQ permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 ¹	7 CFR § 319.41
	Other than above	Animal feed or bedding	1. SEE fomites reference chapter of the <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i> (chapter 3-8) for guidance and 2. REQUIRE a permit	7 CFR § 319.41 9 CFR § 95.33 9 CFR § 95.39
		Purposes other than above	1. REQUIRE a PPQ permit and 2. REQUIRE T310	
Includes the ears or seed heads	One of the countries listed in footnote #2 below ²	Purposes other than animal feed or bedding		
		Animal feed or bedding	1. SEE fomites reference chapter of the <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i> (chapter 3-8) for guidance and 2. REQUIRE a permit	
	Other than a country listed in footnote #2 below			

1 Currently there are **no** VS-approved establishments to receive restricted fodder, silage, or stover. Therefore, such products **must** receive T309.

Reference

Grains

- 2 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (the); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Table 3-31 Ears of corn, shucked or unshucked¹

If from:	And:	And is destined to:	And is:	Then:	
Canada	From one of the following Provinces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Alberta ◆ Manitoba ◆ New Brunswick ◆ Newfoundland ◆ Nova Scotia ◆ Ontario ◆ Prince Edward Island ◆ Quebec ◆ Saskatchewan 	Arizona; California; Idaho; New Mexico; Nevada; Oregon; Utah; or Washington	Accompanied by a certification from a Canadian official stating material was fumigated to eliminate European corn borer	RELEASE	
			Lacks above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		From British Columbia	Other than a State listed above		RELEASE
Other than Canada	Is destined to Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)		Harvested in a country listed in footnote #2 below ²	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
			Harvested in a country other than one listed in footnote #2 below	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Is destined to other than above		Harvested in a country listed in footnote #3 below ³	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	
			Harvested in a country other than one listed in footnote #3 below	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 The authorities for the actions in this table are 7 CFR § 319.24 and 7 CFR § 319.41.

2 Algeria; Angola; Armenia; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Benin; Bhutan; Botswana; Brazil; Brunei; Bulgaria; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cambodia; Cameroon; Cape Verde; Central African Republic (the); Chad; China; Comoros; Congo; Cook Islands; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Djibouti; Egypt; Equatorial Guinea; Eritrea; Estonia; Ethiopia; Fiji; Gabon; Gambia; Georgia (county of); Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Japan and adjacent islands; Kazakhstan; Kenya; Kiribati (the Republic of); Kyrgyz Republic; Laos; Latvia; Lesotho; Liberia; Libya; Lithuania; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Mali; Marshall Islands; Mauritania; Mauritius; Micronesia; Moldova (the Republic of); Mongolia; Morocco; Mozambique; Myanmar; Namibia; Nauru; Nepal; New Zealand; Niger; Nigeria; Niue; Pakistan; Palau; Papua New Guinea; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Islands; Russia; Rwanda; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Swaziland; Tadjikistan; Taiwan (Province of China); Tanzania; Thailand; Turkmenistan; Tuvalu; Uganda; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; Vanatau; Viet Nam; Western Sahara; Zambia; or Zimbabwe.

- 3 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (the); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Table 3-32 Millet and pseudo-millet

If the grain is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Alkali treated, malted, par-boiled, or pearled			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Processed other than above	A corn relative: ◆ <i>Coix</i> spp. ¹ ◆ <i>Echinochloa</i> spp. ² ◆ <i>Eleusine</i> spp. ³ ◆ <i>Panicum</i> spp. ^{4 and 5} ◆ <i>Pennisetum</i> spp. ⁶ ◆ <i>Setaria</i> spp. ⁷ ◆ <i>Sorghum</i> spp. (great millet)	Milled such that the endosperm is exposed by crushing or husk (fibrous outer layers of the grain) is removed	There are 28 or fewer unhulled seeds per quart of milled millet	SEE Job's tears or adlay millet and other millets cell in Table 3-132	
			There are 29 or more unhulled seeds per quart of milled millet		
		Unmilled	→		
	<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i> (barnyard millet, ditch millet, kodo millet) or <i>Urochloa panicoides</i> (liverseed grass)	There are any intact embryos present	There is a permit to move noxious weeds (PPQ Form 526)	RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit	7 CFR § 360
			Lacks a permit	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		There are not any intact embryos present	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

- 1 E.g., adlay millet.
- 2 E.g., channel millet, Indian barnyard millet, Japanese barnyard millet, Japanese millet, millet Japonais, millet-rice, shama millet, and Siberian millet.
- 3 E.g., African finger millet, caracan millet, finger millet, wild finger millet.
- 4 E.g., Australian millet, broom millet, broomcorn millet, common millet, hog millet, little millet, millet commun, millet panic, millet rampant, panic millet, proso millet, sow millet, and wild proso millet.
- 5 Importations are allowed **only** under permit for specific purposes; refer **all** requests for import permits to ePermits or FAX to 1-877-770-5990.
- 6 E.g., bulrush millet, cattail millet, millet changelles, millet perle, pearl millet.
- 7 E.g., foxtail millet, German millet, green foxtail millet, Hungarian millet, Italian millet, millet d'Italie, millet des oiseaux, and wild foxtail millet.

Table 3-33 Rice (*Oryza* spp.) and its products

If the rice is:	And:	And the rice is:	And the rice's origin is:	And destined to:	Then: ¹	
A red rice ² with importer-provided evidence it is a cultivar of <i>Oryza sativa</i> ³				Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE	
				Other than above	CONTINUE to Table 3-34	
A red rice ² without importer-provided evidence it is a cultivar of <i>Oryza sativa</i> ³	Any seed embryos are intact	Invoiced or identified as a noxious weed ⁴			PROHIBIT ENTRY unless accompanied by a Permit to Import Noxious Weeds (PPQ Form 526)	
		Not invoiced nor identified as a noxious weed ⁴	Unknown			
			One in which the noxious red rices occur ⁵			1. SEND the intercepted seed to the regional botanist for identification and 2. HOLD consignment for final action as determined by the regional botanist
			One in which the noxious red rices do not occur	Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Germ removed or no seed embryos found intact			Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE	
			Other than above	CONTINUE to Table 3-34		
Not a red rice			Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE		
			Other than above	CONTINUE to Table 3-34		
Articles						

- 1 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.55.
- 2 There are several varieties of *Oryza sativa* that have a red bran and are called red rice. These rices are **not** noxious weeds.
- 3 CBP–AS inspectors should submit a copy of **any** documentation (permit, invoice, phytosanitary certificate, notice of arrival, etc.) declaring the seed to be *Oryza sativa*, along with the 309 Interception Form. If the inspector is **unable** to submit a document with the species identified, he or she should mention in the “remarks” section of the 309 Interception Form the presence or the absence of any document declaring the seed to be *Oryza sativa*.
- 4 Red rice that is a noxious weed may be **any** of the following three species: *Oryza longistaminata*, *O. punctata*, or *O. rufipogon*. The Officer **cannot** identify red rice to species without the inflorescence.

- 5 Distribution of the Federal noxious weed red rices: Afghanistan; Angola; Australia; Bangladesh; Benin; Bolivia; Botswana; Brazil; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cambodia; Cameroon; Central African Republic (the); Chad; China; Colombia; Congo; Costa Rica; Côte d'Ivoire; Cuba; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Ecuador; Egypt; Ethiopia; Gambon; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea; Guyana; Honduras; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Jamaica; Kenya; Laos; Liberia; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Mali; Martinique; Mexico; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Niger; Nigeria; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Peru; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Rwanda; Senegal; Seychelles; Sierra Leone; Somalia; South Africa; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Suriname; Swaziland; Taiwan; Tanzania; Thailand; Togo; Trinidad and Tobago; Uganda; Venezuela; Viet Nam; Zambia; and Zimbabwe.

Table 3-34 Rice articles from OTHER THAN Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)

If:	And:	Then:
Rice milk ¹ or amazake		RELEASE ²
An ingredient in potpourri		SEE Table 3-115
Rice straw or rice hulls as such (not manufactured into anything)	Going forward for manufacturing	SEE Table 3-35
	Not going forward for manufacturing	SEE Table 3-36
Articles made or manufactured from rice straw (fully finished articles or merely crafted articles, e.g., baskets, dolls, and mats)		SEE Table 3-37
A milled product ³	There is evidence the seed was cooked (e.g., parboiled, parched, roasted, or steamflaked) ⁴	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
	Lacks evidence the seed was cooked	SEE Table 3-38
A milling by-product ⁵		SEE Table 3-39
Other than a product listed above		SEE Table 3-40

1 A dairy substitute processed from rice. When rice milk is fermented, the beverage is call amazake.

2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.

3 Milled products include basmati rice, husked rice, polished rice, rice flour, rice powder, and rice starch.

4 If the rice is an ingredient in packaged, ready-to-eat or ready-to-be-cooked items, the product's rice, **including basmati rice, would not** require a phytosanitary certificate.

5 By-products of the milling include rice bran, dust, meal, and polish.

Table 3-35 Rice straw or rice hulls to be manufactured at APHIS-approved sites

If the consignment is:	And the port of arrival:	Then:	Authority:
A northern port (NA/NP)	Has a commercial facility for either steam sterilization or dry heat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1, T303-d-2, T303-d-2-1, or T521 upon arrival ¹	7 CFR § 319.55 7 CFR § 330.105
	Lacks a commercial facility as described above	1. REQUIRE a permit with IT stipulations for movement and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a northern port having approved facilities ² for steam sterilization or dry heat	
Other than a northern port	—————→	1. HOLD the consignment and 2. CONTACT Permit Services for instructions	

- 1 Treatment is **not** allowed in the country of origin. Based on pest findings, a fumigation may be required.
- 2 APHIS–PPQ–QPAS and PPQ’s Permit Services will decide on approved sites on a case-by-case basis.

Table 3-36 Rice straw or rice hulls imported for purposes OTHER THAN manufacturing (page 1 of 2)

If the consignment:	And arrives at:	And the port of arrival:	And the commodity is:	Then:	Authority:
Weighs more than 25 pounds (commercial)	A northern port	Has commercial facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	Closely packed or packed as loose masses	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1, T303-d-2, or T521 upon arrival	7 CFR § 319.55 7 CFR § 330.105
		Lacks commercial facilities as described above	—————→	1. REQUIRE a permit with IT stipulations for movement and ¹ 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a part having approved facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	
	Other than a northern port	—————→	—————→	1. HOLD the consignment and 2. CONTACT a CBP–AS or QPAS through proper channels	

Table 3-36 Rice straw or rice hulls imported for purposes OTHER THAN manufacturing (page 2 of 2)

If the consignment:	And arrives at:	And the port of arrival:	And the commodity is:	Then:	Authority:
Weighs 25 pounds or less (noncommercial)		Has facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1, T303-d-2, or T521 upon arrival	7 CFR § 319.55 7 CFR § 330.105
		Lacks facilities as described above	→	AUTHORIZE shipment with IT stipulations for movement to a port with facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	

NOTICE

Packages or bales of rice hulls or straw **must not** be compressed to a density of **more than 30** pounds per cubic foot. Compressed material does **not** allow an effective treatment. If the hulls or straw are compressed to a density of **more than 30** pounds per cubic foot, give the importer the opportunity to repackage or rebale to a density of 30 pounds per cubic foot **or less**. If the condition of the package or bale allows the scattering of its contents or pest escape, require repackaging or rebaling. PROHIBIT ENTRY if the exporter elects **not** to repackage or rebale.

$$\frac{\text{Weight of package or bale in pounds}}{\text{Length} \times \text{width} \times \text{height of package or bale in feet}} = \text{pounds per cubic foot}$$

Figure 3-1 Formula for computing density of a package or bale of rice straw

Table 3-37 Rice—articles made of or fully manufactured and finished from rice straw (page 1 of 2)

If apparently for use:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Indoors	Loosely worked or woven such that nodes are not crushed	Accompanied by a Phytosanitary Certificate from the country of origin certifying the article received sufficient heat treatment ¹	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.55
		Neither certified nor treated as required	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1 (dry heat), T303-d-2-1, T303-d-2, or T521 (steam sterilization)	
	Firmly worked or tightly woven as evidenced by crushed nodes	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-37 Rice—articles made of or fully manufactured and finished from rice straw (page 2 of 2)

If apparently for use:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Outdoors	Thickness is less than 2" or if a rope, the diameter is less than 2"	Accompanied by a Phytosanitary Certificate from the country of origin certifying the article received sufficient heat treatment ²	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.55
		Neither certified nor treated as required	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1 (dry heat) or T303-d-2-1 (steam sterilization)	
	Thickness is 2" or greater or if a rope, the diameter is 2" or more	—————▶	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 The certificate **must** show the articles received **either** dry heat equal to T303-d-1 **or** steam sterilization equal to T303-d-2-1, T303-d-2, or T521.
- 2 The certificate **must** show the articles received **either** dry heat equal to T303-d-1 **or** steam sterilization equal to T303-d-2-1 or T521.

Table 3-38 Rice—milled products¹ (page 1 of 2)

If the shipment originated from a:	And is:	And if:	And:	Then:
Khapra beetle-infested country listed at the following link: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	Commercial	There are 29 or more contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	—————▶	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		There are 28 or fewer contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	Is accompanied by either a phytosanitary certificate or a reexport certificate with an additional declaration stating, "The shipment was inspected and found free of khapra beetle (<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>)." ³	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
		Shipment is rice flour, rice powder, or rice starch	—————▶	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Noncommercial	Shipment is rice, basmati rice, brown rice, husked rice, or polished rice	—————▶	PROHIBIT ENTRY ³
		Shipment is commercially produced rice flour, rice powder, or rice starch	—————▶	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Shipment is commercially produced "ready-to-eat" or "ready-to-be-cooked" product containing rice, basmati rice, brown rice, husked rice, or polished rice as an ingredient	—————▶	

Table 3-38 Rice—milled products¹ (page 2 of 2)

If the shipment originated from a:	And is:	And if:	And:	Then:
Other than a country listed in the above-mentioned link	→	There are 29 or more contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁴
		There are 28 or fewer contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴

- 1 Milled rice products include basmati rice, brown rice, husked rice, polished rice, rice flour, rice powder, and rice starch.
- 2 This includes whole seeds.
- 3 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 located at the following Web site: <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.
- 4 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.55.

Table 3-39 Rice—by-products from rice milling¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
Contaminated with hulls	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.55
Without hulls	INSPECT and RELEASE	

- 1 Rice milling by-products include bran, dust, meal, and polish (these are usually fed to livestock).

Table 3-40 Rice—articles made or manufactured from rice panicles, leaves, hulls, or seeds, and MAY or may NOT contain straw¹

If apparently used:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Indoors	Includes the seed	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.55	
		Does not include the seed	Includes straw	→		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1 (dry heat), T303-d-2-1 or T521 (steam sterilization)
	Does not include the seed	Does not include straw	Includes hulls	→		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT articles carefully for live stem borers and other pests and 3. RELEASE if free from pests
			Does not include hulls	→		1. INSPECT articles carefully for live stem borers and other pests and 2. RELEASE if free from pests
Outdoors	→	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY		

- 1 E.g., rice straw whisk brooms and brushes; rice straw sandals, hats, capes, and handbags; ornaments and toys made in whole or in part of rice straw; insulating material, if processed, stained, or dyed; personal care products such as the so-called tea cake (a mixture with rice hulls and used as a shampoo); and fireworks.

Reference

Grains

Table 3-41 Wheat (*Triticum* spp.), goatgrass (*Aegilops* spp.), and their products

If destined to:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.106
Other than above	An ingredient in potpourri	SEE Table 3-115	
	Straw, except that intended for decorative purposes (including herbage that is chopped, ground, or combined with other materials)	SEE Table 3-42	
	Straw intended for decoration or articles crafted from any part of the wheat plant	SEE Table 3-43	
	Products and by-products milled from grain	SEE Table 3-44	

Table 3-42 Wheat straw (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri) (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And from:	And the intended use is:	Then:
Afghanistan; Algeria; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Cyprus; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Egypt; Estonia; Falkland Islands (the); Georgia (country of); Greece; Guatemala; Hungary; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Italy; Japan; Kazakhstan; Kyrgyz Republic; Latvia; Libya; Lithuania; Moldova (the Republic of); Morocco; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Portugal; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Romania; Russia; South Africa; Spain; Tadjikistan; Tanzania; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; or Venezuela ¹	→		PROHIBIT ENTRY ²
Mexico ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Chihuahua ◆ Guanajuato ◆ Jalisco ◆ Michocan ◆ Queretaro 	→	

Table 3-42 Wheat straw (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri) (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And from:	And the intended use is:	Then:
Mexico (cont.)	<p>◆ Rural Development District 002 Rio Colorado (which includes Mexicali, Baja California, and San Luis Rio Colorado, Sonora)</p>	<p>→</p>	<p>1. ENSURE the articles are offered for entry at the port of Calexico, CA; and 2. ENSURE the articles are made available for examination by an inspector and remain at the port until released, or are authorized further movement pending release by an inspector; and 3. ENSURE the articles are accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the Mexican NPPO certifying the articles are from the noted areas of the Mexicali Valley and remained within that area prior to and during their movement to the U.S.; then 4. RELEASE²</p>
Canada; New Zealand; or Norway ³	<p>→</p>	<p>→</p>	INSPECT and RELEASE
Other than a country listed above ⁴	<p>→</p>	Animal feed or bedding	<p>1. HOLD—contact PPQ–AQI–VMO or PPQ–QPAS–VRS–HQ and 2. REQUIRE a VS permit⁵</p>
	<p>→</p>	Other than animal feed or bedding	REQUIRE T310 or authorize shipment under seal with VS Form 16-78 to an approved establishment (SEE the Veterinary Services National Import Export Services (VS–NIES) ⁵ Approved Establishments Web site)

1 Countries infected with karnal bunt, see [Areas Outside of the United States Where Karnal Bunt is Known to Occur](#).

2 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.59.

3 Countries **free** from exotic, contagious animal diseases, fever ticks, and karnal bunt.

4 Countries **free** from karnal bunt **but** infested with fever ticks and/or foot-and-mouth disease (FMD).

5 The authority for these actions is 9 CFR § 95.33 and 9 CFR § 95.39.

Table 3-43 Wheat straw for decoration or articles crafted from ANY part of the wheat plant¹

If processed or manufactured prior to arrival for use:	And the country of origin is:	And the article is:	Then:	
Indoors		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Outdoors	Afghanistan; Algeria; Armenia; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Cyprus; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Egypt; Estonia; Falkland Islands (the); Georgia (country of); Greece; Guatemala; Hungary; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Italy; Japan; Kazakhstan; Kyrgyz Republic; Latvia; Libya; Lithuania; Moldova (the Republic of); Morocco; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Portugal; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Romania; Russia; South Africa; Spain; Tadjikistan; Tanzania; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; or Venezuela	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Mexico	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the national plant protection organization (NPPO) of the region of origin that includes the following additional declaration: "These articles originated in an area where karnal bunt is not known to occur, as attested to by either survey results or by testing for bunted kernels or spores"	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Lacks the certification described above		PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not a country listed above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE

¹ The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.59.

Table 3-44 Wheat—milled products and by-products (Table 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Bulgur ◆ Couscous¹ ◆ Flour ◆ Freek² (freekh, freekeh, frikeh, farik³) ◆ Germ⁴ ◆ Kibbled wheat ◆ Pearled or semi-pearled spelt or wheat ◆ Pelted wheat ◆ Pollards ◆ Puffed wheat ◆ Semolina (sooji) ◆ Roasted grain ◆ Wheat bran 	Positive for bunted kernels	1. HOLD and 2. NOTIFY local PPQ	7 CFR § 319.59-4(d)(3)
	Not positive for bunted kernels	INSPECT and RELEASE	
If not as above		→	SEE Table 3-45

1 Ground, agglomerated, steamed, dried wheat.

2 A Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels that are still “green.” The product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur.

3 There are many different spellings for this commodity.

4 Embryo of wheat.

Table 3-45 Wheat—milled products and by-products (Table 2 of 2)

If the milled product is OTHER THAN:	And the milled product:	And the wheat was harvested in: ¹	And the consign-ment:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Bulgur ◆ Couscous² ◆ Flour ◆ Freek³ (freekh, freekeh, frikeh, farik⁴) 	Has been cooked or heated or the intent is to cook or heat it for human consumption (food)			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.59 7 CFR § 319.56-11
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Germ⁵ ◆ Kibbled wheat ◆ Pearled or semi-pearled spelt or wheat ◆ Pelted wheat ◆ Pollards ◆ Puffed wheat ◆ Semolina (sooji) ◆ Roasted grain ◆ Wheat bran 	Has not been heated or cooked nor is it intended to be heated or cooked for human consumption (food)	A country listed in footnote #6 below ⁶		PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.59
		Mexico	Has bunted kernels		
			Does not have bunted kernels	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Other than Mexico or a country listed in footnote #7 below⁷			

- 1 Confirm the origin of the grain. Grain is transshipped from many ports. The port of transshipment does **not** necessarily reflect the country in which the grain was harvested.
- 2 Ground, agglomerated, steamed, dried wheat.
- 3 A Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels that are still "green." The product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur.
- 4 There are many different spellings for this commodity.
- 5 Embryo of wheat.
- 6 Afghanistan; Algeria; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Cyprus; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Egypt; Estonia; Falkland Islands (the); Georgia (country of); Greece; Guatemala; Hungary; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Italy; Japan; Kazakhstan; Kyrgyz Republic; Latvia; Libya; Lithuania; Mexico; Moldova (the Republic of); Morocco; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Portugal; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Romania; Russia; South Africa; Spain; Tadjikistan; Tanzania; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; or Venezuela.
- 7 If the product is flour or similarly finely milled and the baggage is **used** burlap, SEE [Table 3-16](#).

Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings

Screenings, because they include small imperfect grains, weed seeds, and other foreign material, have the potential for introducing plant pests and Federal Noxious Weeds (FNW).

The grain screenings and seed screenings locator table below contains the different varieties of seed screenings included in the reference chapter. The individual processed grain and seed items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-46 Grain screenings and seed screenings locator

If the screenings are:	Then:
Pelletized	SEE Table 3-47
Not pelletized	SEE Table 3-48

Table 3-47 Pelletized screenings

If the pellets are:	Then:	Authority:
To be used as fuel ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 361
Accompanied by CFIA Form “Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04” ²		
Not as described above ³	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 A statement indicating the product will be used as fuel **must** appear on the air waybill, bill of lading, invoice, or similar document.
- 2 For approved facilities, see [CFIA Export Certificate and Approved Facilities](#) on page [B-1](#)
- 3 Screenings, including those insufficiently pelletized and used for feed, could result in the dissemination of noxious weeds.

Table 3-48 Unpelletized screenings from agricultural and vegetable seeds¹

Intended for:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Processing or manufacturing purposes	Accompanied by a declaration stating, "Screening for processing or manufacturing, not for seeding"	INSPECT and ALLOW movement for processing or manufacturing ²	7 CFR § 361 7 CFR § 330.105
	Lacks the above	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	
Other than processing or manufacturing			

- 1 Includes screenings from wheat, oats, barley, rye, buckwheat, field corn, sorghum, broomcorn, flax, millet, proso, soybeans, cowpeas, field peas, or field beans.
- 2 I.e., converting, preparing, or treating the plant or plant part by subjecting it to some physical or chemical procedure beyond harvesting.

Grasses

Bamboo is regulated from **all** countries to prevent the entry of bamboo smut (*Ustilago shiraiana*) and other exotic pathogens. Bamboo smut is one of the most harmful bamboo diseases. The pathogen attacks and kills young canes. The stems of infected plants become brittle and useless. This smut also infects the seed, inflorescence, and leaves.

Grasses are regulated to prevent the entry of a large number of exotic diseases that cannot necessarily be detected by visual examination.

Sugarcane is regulated to prevent the introduction of certain injurious insects and fungi that attack sugarcane. Living canes or cuttings are **prohibited** while fibrous refuse and other parts of the sugarcane plant are **restricted**. Bagasse, for example, was found to be an effective carrier of cane pathogens.

The grasses locator table below contains the different varieties of grass items included in the reference chapter. The individual grass items are listed in alphabetical order. [Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw](#) on page 3-50 are also part of the larger type of "grasses" and carry particular concern for Veterinary Services (VS) due to foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) or ticks on imports.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-49 Grasses locator

If:	Then:
Bamboo	SEE Table 3-50
Grasses (species of Poaceae, excluding corn, millets, rice, and wheat (covered under Grains on page 3-29)	SEE Table 3-51
Sugarcane	SEE Table 3-52

Table 3-50 Bamboo (Bambusoidaceae)

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Wood (includes culms, poles, stems, and stakes)	—————▶	SEE Table 3-149	
Leaf or shoot	An ingredient in potpourri	SEE Table 3-115	
	Cooked, dried, pickled, preserved, or prepared such that propagation is impossible	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	Fresh shoot (or leaf)	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE the bamboo as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR § 319.56 ¹
	Fresh frozen shoots	SEE Table 3-130	
Other than cane, leaf, or shoot ²	—————▶	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56

1 Quarantine 56 regulates the entry of fresh-cut bamboo shoots and leaves for eating purposes.

2 E.g., rhizome, root clump, seed, or seed head.

Table 3-51 Grasses (all genera and species of Poaceae EXCLUDING corn, millets, rice, and wheat) stems, leaves, inflorescences, and arrangements¹ (page 1 of 2)

If the grass is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A weed listed in the Federal Noxious Weed regulations	Propagule ² is present	—————▶		PROHIBIT ENTRY unless the importer has a valid PPQ Form 526 ³	7 CFR § 360
	Propagule ² is not present	—————▶		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

Table 3-51 Grasses (all genera and species of Poaceae EXCLUDING corn, millets, rice, and wheat) stems, leaves, inflorescences, and arrangements¹ (page 2 of 2)

If the grass is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Not a weed listed as above	An ingredient in potpourri	—————→	—————→	SEE Table 3-115		
	An herbarium specimen	—————→	—————→	SEE the entry in this manual for herbarium specimens (Herbarium Specimens on page 3-74)	7 CFR § 360	
	Not an herbarium specimen nor an ingredient in potpourri	Bamboo, broomcorn, corn or related genera, goatgrass and its products, rice, sugarcane, or wheat and its products		—————→	SEE the entry in this manual under the specific grass	
		Lemongrass, dried		—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴	7 CFR § 319.56
		Not a grass listed above	Herbage cut and cured as food or bedding for livestock (e.g., fodder, hay, or straw)			SEE Table 3-55
Not herbage as described above				INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105	

- 1 If **not thoroughly** dried, use [FAVIR](#) to regulate as if it were fresh.
- 2 A propagule is any plant part capable of reproduction or growth by itself.
- 3 Permit Services will decide on a case-by-case basis.
- 4 Especially look for rusts.

Table 3-52 Sugarcane (*Saccharum* spp.)

If:	And destined to:	Then:	Authority:
Bagasse, bagacillo, or stalk residue	Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.15
	Other than above	SEE Table 3-53	
Sugarcane products	—————→	SEE Table 3-54	

Table 3-53 Sugarcane—bagasse, bagacillo, and stalk residue¹

If destined to or transiting:	And the by-products' use or further processing will:	And port of arrival has facilities for:	Then:	Authority:
Sugarcane-growing areas ²		Dry heat ³	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T514-3	7 CFR § 319.15
		Other than dry heat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a port with approved facilities ⁴	
A nonsugar -cane-growing area ²	Eliminate pests, e.g., ◆ Compounded into fiber-board ◆ Manufactured into cellulose ◆ Processed for extraction of its wax ◆ Used as a fuel		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.15
			Dry heat ³	
	Not eliminate pests, e.g., ◆ Fed to animals ◆ Used as fertilizer ◆ Used as mulch	Other than dry heat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a port with approved facilities	

- 1 Fibrous residues left after juice extraction.
- 2 Following are the U.S. sugarcane-growing areas: Alabama; Georgia; Florida; Hawaii; Louisiana; Mississippi; Puerto Rico; Texas; and the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- 3 See the [Treatment Manual](#) for a list of approved facilities.
- 4 Allow this **only** if appropriate safeguards are available. If unsure whether a county grows sugarcane, contact that State's Department of Agriculture.

Table 3-54 Sugarcane products and by-products including parts of the sugarcane plant (page 1 of 2)

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Juice		RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.15
Syrup, molasses, baglomolasses, blackstrap molasses		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Filtercake, filter-press cake, mud press, mud-press cake			
Chews, skewers, or swizzle sticks	Peeled and without nodes	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.15
	Unpeeled or with nodes		

Reference

Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw

Table 3-54 Sugarcane products and by-products including parts of the sugarcane plant (page 2 of 2)

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Bagasse ashes or bagasse powder		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than an article listed above, collected from the sugarcane plant (including leaves, seeds, and inflorescences)	Processed so as to inhibit propagation and kill all categories of pests		
	Capable of propagation or not processed sufficiently to kill all categories of pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.15

Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw

The hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw locator table below contains the different varieties of hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw items included in the reference chapter. The individual items are listed in alphabetical order. Bamboo, grasses, and sugarcane ([Grasses](#) on page 3-46) are also part of the larger type of “grasses” and carry particular concern for Veterinary Services (VS) due to ticks and foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) on imports.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-55 Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw¹ (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) locator

If cut from:	And an article was:	Then:
Broomcorn		SEE Table 3-23
Corn or corn relatives other than broom-corn	Harvested in Canada	SEE Table 3-29
	Harvested in other than Canada	SEE Table 3-30
Rice	Not manufactured into anything	SEE Table 3-35 and Table 3-36
	Fully finished articles	SEE Table 3-37
Sugarcane		SEE Table 3-52
Wheat		SEE Table 3-41
A plant other than one listed above	Crafted or manufactured from hay or straw	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
	Not as above	SEE Table 3-56

- 1 See the [Index](#) for the specific genus or plant.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.

Table 3-56 Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) that is NOT a Federal noxious weed (FNW)

If it is:	And harvested in:	Then:
Pelletized ¹	→	INSPECT and RELEASE (the authorities for this action are: 7 CFR § 330.105; 7 CFR § 360; 9 CFR § 95.30; 9 CFR § 95.32; and 9 CFR § 95.33)
Not pelletized	Canada	
	Other than Canada	SEE reference chapter of <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i> under Fomites (chapter 3-8) for guidance

1 Break open a representative sample of the pellets and inspect for noxious weed seeds.

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Many plants are protected under the Convention for the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES). The plants listed in CITES are considered threatened with extinction due to excessive harvesting and trade. To prevent their extinction, CITES member countries monitor and control the trade in CITES plants through the issuance of permits. Customs and Border Protection (CBP), through its Memorandum of Agreement with PPQ, regulates imported, nonliving CITES plant materials by enforcing 50 CFR § 23 and 50 CFR § 24.

Products produced from **some** CITES-protected plants **may** require permits. The following locator table below contains the different varieties of herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Table 3-57 Herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders locator

If:	Then:
<i>Aloe ferox</i>	SEE Table 3-58
<i>Aniba roseodora</i>	SEE Table 3-59
<i>Aquilaira</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-60
<i>Bletilla striata</i>	SEE Table 3-61
<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i>	SEE Table 3-62
<i>Cibotium barometz</i>	SEE Table 3-63
<i>Cistanche deserticola</i>	SEE Table 3-64
Cuscutae (dodder)	SEE Table 3-104
Citrus (in the form of a biological, medicine, or pharmaceutical)	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
<i>Dendrobium</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-65
<i>Dioscorea deltoidea</i>	SEE Table 3-66
<i>Gastrodia elata</i>	SEE Table 3-67
Ginseng (<i>Panax ginseng</i> and <i>Panax quinquefolius</i>)	SEE Table 3-68
Goldenseal (<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>)	SEE Table 3-69
<i>Guaiacum</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-70
<i>Gyrinops</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-71
Herbal tea concoctions	SEE Table 3-142
Hoodia (<i>Hoodia</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-72
<i>Nardostachys grandiflora</i>	SEE Table 3-73
<i>Picrorhiza kurrooa</i>	SEE Table 3-74
<i>Podophyllum hexandrum</i>	SEE Table 3-75
<i>Prunus africana</i>	SEE Table 3-76
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	SEE Table 3-77
<i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i>	SEE Table 3-78
<i>Saussurea costus</i> = <i>Saussurea lappa</i>	SEE Table 3-79
<i>Taxus walliciana</i>	SEE Table 3-80

¹ The authorities for this action are 7 CFR § 319.19 and 7 CFR § 319.28.

Aloe ferox is primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its leaves. The leaves are used to manufacture cosmetics, curios, and medicine. It is also used in flower arrangements, handicrafts, and as a food supplement.

Table 3-58 *Aloe ferox*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds or pollen		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²	→		
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including extracts, oils, and gel)	→	Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include Afrikanische aloe, aloe capensis, aloe del Capo, aloe lucinda, alos du Cap, berg-aloe, cape aloe, kap-aloe, lucid aloe, lui hui, luhui, nohwa, rokai, tap aloe, and tou ming lu hui.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Table 3-59 *Aniba roseodora*¹

If:	And the article is:	And:	Then:
Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, or plywood		→	SEE <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>
Essential oil (excluding finished products packaged and ready for retail)	Accompanied by a valid and unexpired CITES Permit or Certificate and a Protected Plant Permit	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>) and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE ³
		Not entering a designated port	1. REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first) and 2. ALERT the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ^{3 and 4}
	Lacking solely the Protected Plant Permit or having an expired Protected Plant Permit	→	1. GIVE the importer an opportunity to renew the permit and 2. HOLD the consignment until an unexpired Permit ³ is provided
	Lacking the CITES II Permit or Certificate or they have expired	→	1. HOLD the consignment until a valid or unexpired Permit or Certificate ⁵ is provided and 2. Consignments of <i>Aniba roseodora</i> lacking the CITES Permits or Certificates are subject to seizure and forfeiture ³
Other than a commodity listed above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁶

1 Trade names include bois de rose, bois-de-rose-femelle, Brazilian rosewood, carcara, legno di rose, palo de rosa, palo de rose, Pau-Rosa, Rosenholzbaum, and rosewood tree.

2 See 50 CFR § 24.

3 The authority for this action is 50 CFR § 23.

4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

5 The CITES Export Permit or Certificate provided **must** be issued on or before the date the shipment was exported or reexported. Do **not** accept a CITES Permit or Certificate issued **after** the date the consignment was shipped from the country of export or reexport. If presented with a retrospectively issued CITES document, HOLD the consignment and CONTACT the APHIS Regional CITES Specialist through proper channels. The Regional CITES Specialist will verify that the Permit/Certificate was issued in accordance with the requirements for obtaining a retrospective CITES document as per: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=4daadf742b1f0aad1058431004f8867e&ty=HTML&h=L&r=SECTION&n=se50.9.23_153.

6 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.

Aquilaria spp. is primarily threatened from the overproduction of agarwood chips. These chips are used to manufacture insecticide, incense, medicine, and perfume. The tree is also overharvested for its wood, which is used to make furniture (*see also Gonystylus* spp., ramin wood).

Table 3-60 *Aquilaria* spp.¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, fruits, or leaves	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seedling or tissue cultures obtained in vitro, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers	→		
Exhausted ² agarwood powder, including compressed powder in all shapes	→		
Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade, not including beads, prayer beads, and carvings	→		
Not as described above, including beads, prayer beads, carvings, extracts, oils, and resin	Not entering a designated port ³	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	
	Entering a designated port ³	REGULATE as CITES (<i>see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include agallco, agar, agar wood, agaru, aggalichandanam, agru, akyaw, aloewood, calambac, calamboe, and eaglewood.
- 2 Exhausted powder is powder (sawdust) from which the resin or oil has been removed.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Bletilla striata, a terrestrial orchid, is primarily threatened from the overcollection of its roots (bulbs or tubers), which are used for medicines.

Table 3-61 *Bletilla striata*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, or pollinia		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²	→		
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including derivatives)	→	Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include bai ji, bletilla tuber, bletilla rhizoma, byakukyu, paekkup, pai-chi, rhizoma bletillae, and tuber bletillae.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-62 *Bulnesia sarmientoi*¹

If:	And the article is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, or plywood		→	SEE <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	
Powder or an extract (e.g., oil of guaiac or resin of guaiac)	Accompanied by a valid and unexpired CITES Permit or Certificate and a Protected Plant Permit	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>) and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	50 CFR § 23
		Not entering a designated port	1. REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first) and 2. ALERT the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
	Lacking solely the Protected Plant Permit or having an expired Protected Plant Permit	→	1. GIVE the importer an opportunity to renew the permit and 2. HOLD the consignment until an unexpired Permit is provided	
	Lacking the CITES II Permit or Certificate or they have expired	→	1. HOLD the consignment until a valid or unexpired Permit or Certificate ⁴ is provided 2. Consignments of <i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i> lacking the CITES Permits or Certificates are subject to seizure and forfeiture	
Other than a commodity listed above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330

- 1 Trade names include bois de gaiac, gaiacwood, guaico, guajaco, guajakholz, holy wood, palo balsam, palo santo, Paraguay-lignum, and true guaiac.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.
- 4 The CITES Export Permit or Certificate provided **must** be issued on or before the date the shipment was exported or reexported. Do **not** accept a CITES Permit or Certificate issued **after** the date the consignment was shipped from the country of export or reexport. If presented with a retrospectively issued CITES document, HOLD the consignment and CONTACT the APHIS Regional CITES Specialist through proper channels. The Regional CITES Specialist will verify that the Permit/ Certificate was issued in accordance with the requirements for obtaining a retrospective CITES document as per: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=4daadf742b1f0aad1058431004f8867e&ty=HTML&h=L&r=SECTION&n=se50.9.23_153.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Cibotium barometz is primarily threatened from overharvesting of its leaves and rhizomes used to manufacture medicine. The rhizomes are also used to make curios.

Table 3-63 *Cibotium barometz*¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Spores		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Other than spores	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	
	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	

- 1 Trade names include chain fern rhizome, cibot rhizome, cibota, cibotii baromez rhizoma, cibotii rhizoma, gou ji, gouji, llamb or Tartary, paleae sypticae, pili ciboti, pili stypticae, rhysona cibotii, shougouifipian, and tanggouji.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Cistanche deserticola is a parasite on the roots of the saksaul bush (*Haloxylon ammodendron*) and is threatened from overharvesting for its use as a folk medicine.

Table 3-64 *Cistanche deserticola*¹

If the article is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Processed such that it is incapable of propagation	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
Capable of propagation (including seeds) or a fresh plant part		PROHIBIT ENTRY unless accompanied by a valid PPQ Form 526	7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360

- 1 **All** parts and derivatives are protected—trade and common names include desert broom rape, cistanche, desert cistanche, desert-living cistanche, herba cistanches, herba cistanches deserticola, and rou cong rong.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Dendrobium spp., an orchid, is primarily threatened from the overcollection of its roots, stems (**without** flowers) and leaves, which are used for medicines.

Table 3-65 *Dendrobium cruentum* (dried or processed plant parts)¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers	Were gathered in the wild ²	→	PROHIBITED in commercial trade. CONTACT the regional botanist or CITES specialist	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	From artificially propagated plants ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
	From hybrids of <i>Dendrobium cruentum</i> that were artificially propagated	→	These flowers are EXEMPT from CITES—INSPECT and RELEASE	
Not as described above (including derivatives)		→	PROHIBITED in commercial trade. CONTACT the regional botanist or CITES specialist	

- 1 Trade names include *Caulis dendrobii*, *Dendrobii herba*, *Dendrobium stem*, *Herba dendrobii*, shihu.
- 2 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 3 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Dioscorea deltoidea is primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its leaves and tubers. The leaves and tubers are used in the processing and production of steroidal drugs and herbal medicines. It is the main species exploited in India for the steroid industries. Because the yam produces an unusual tuber that looks like a sculpted tortoise shell, it may also be collected as a curiosity.

Table 3-66 *Dioscorea deltoidea*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds or pollen			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²			
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including derivatives)		Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include *dioscorea deltoidea* rhizome, gun, kildri, kithi, kniss, kourta, medicinal yam, san-jiao-ye-shu-yu, and singlimingii.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Gastrodia elata, a saprophytic orchid, is **without** green parts and is **entirely** dependent upon a fungus for its nutrition. This orchid is exclusively threatened from the overcollection of its roots (bulbs or tubers), which are used for medicines.

Table 3-67 *Gastrodia elata*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, or pollinia		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²	→		
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including derivatives)		Not entering a designated port		
	→	Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include ch'onma, chi jian, ding feo, gastodia rhizome, gastrodien-wurelstock, ming tian ma, Rhizoma gastodiae elatae, tenma, tian ma, tianma, and tien-ma.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Table 3-68 Ginseng (*Panax ginseng* and *Panax quinquefolius*)

If the article is or is from:	And is:	And is:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
American ginseng (<i>Panax quinquefolius</i>) (if the identity or the derivation of the ginseng cannot be confirmed, REGULATE it as American ginseng)	A whole plant, seedling, or root crown				CONTACT a designated port ¹ for directions	7 CFR § 319.37 50 CFR § 17 50 CFR § 23	
	A portion of the plant	Fresh				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to regulate the ginseng as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR § 319.56
		Processed	Roots (or from the roots)	Whole or broken	CONTACT a designated port for directions	50 CFR § 17 50 CFR § 23	
				An extract or derivative	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105	
Leaf, stem, flower, or fruit (or from these parts)	Incapable of harboring live pests						
	Capable of harboring live pests	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to regulate the ginseng as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR § 319.56 7 CFR § 319.74				
Chinese ginseng (<i>Panax ginseng</i>), ginseng (<i>Panax pseudo-ginseing</i>) or Siberian ginseng (<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>) (if the identity or the derivation of the ginseng cannot be confirmed REGULATE it as American ginseng)	Intended for propagation				SEE M319.37 (nursery stock)	7 CFR § 319.37	
	Not intended for propagation	Fresh				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to regulate the ginseng as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR § 319.56
		Processed	Frozen or dried		SEE the applicable sections of this manual	7 CFR § 330.105	
Neither frozen nor dried			INSPECT and RELEASE				

1 See 50 CFR § 24.

Goldenseal is regulated because **both** overcollection and deforestation of its natural habitat are threatening it with extinction.

Table 3-69 Goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis*)¹

If:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A recognizable plant part or the whole plant	A root, rhizome, or the whole plant	Entering at a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
		Not entering at a designated port	GIVE the exporter one of the following options: ◆ REEXPORT the articles to the country of origin; or ◆ REROUTE the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantine first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer	
	A flower, leaf, seed, or stem	→	INSPECT and RELEASE (article is not regulated under CITES)	7 CFR § 330.105
Powder	From the above-ground portion of the plant	→		
	From under-ground plant parts	Entering at a designated port listed in 50 CFR Part 24	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 24
	Not entering at a designated port	GIVE the exporter one of the following options: ◆ REEXPORT the articles to the country of origin; or ◆ REROUTE the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantine first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer		
A manufactured part or derivative (i.e., a confectionery, extract, pill, tea, or tonic)		→	INSPECT and RELEASE (article is not regulated under CITES)	7 CFR § 330.105

1 Trade names include eye root, ground raspberry, Indian dye, jaundice root, orange root, yellow puccoon, and yellow root.
2 See 50 CFR § 24.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Guaiaecum spp. are primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its wood. However, the bark, leaves, and resin are also used to manufacture medicine.

Table 3-70 *Guaiaecum* spp.¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, or plywood			SEE <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	
Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seeds or pollen				
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²			
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Not as described above (including bark, carvings, leaves, resin, and wood)		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include lignum-vitae.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Gyrinoips spp. is primarily threatened from the overproduction of agarwood chips. These chips are used to manufacture insecticide, incense, medicine, and perfume. The tree is also overharvested for its wood, which is used to make furniture (*see also Gonystylus* spp., ramin wood).

Table 3-71 *Gyrinoips* spp.¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, fruits, or leaves	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seedling or tissue cultures obtained in vitro, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers	→		
Exhausted ² agarwood powder, including compressed powder in all shapes	→		
Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade, not including beads, prayer beads, and carvings	→		
Not as described above, including beads, prayer beads, carvings, extracts, oils, and resin	Not entering a designated port ³	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Entering a designated port ³	REGULATE as CITES (<i>see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include agallco, agar, agar wood, agaru, aggalichandanam, agru, akyaw, aloewood, calambac, calamboe, and eaglewood.
- 2 Exhausted powder is powder (sawdust) from which the resin or oil has been removed.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Table 3-72 Hoodia (*Hoodia* spp.)

And the article is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by a valid and unexpired CITES Permit or Certificate and a Protected Plant Permit ¹	Entering a designated port ²	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>) 3. INSPECT and RELEASE 	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Not entering a designated port	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first) and 2. ALERT the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer³ 	
Lacking solely the Protected Plant Permit or having an expired Protected Plant Permit	→	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GIVE the importer an opportunity to renew the permit and 2. HOLD the consignment until an unexpired Permit is provided 	
Lacking the CITES II Permit or Certificate or they have expired	→	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HOLD the consignment until a valid or unexpired Permit or Certificate⁴ is provided 2. Consignments of hoodia lacking the CITES Permits or Certificates are subject to seizure and forfeiture 	

1 There are provisions for the hoodia being labeled upon arrival "Produced from *Hoodia* spp, material obtained through controlled harvesting and production in collaboration with the CITES Management Authorities of Botswana/Namibia/South Africa under agreement no. BS/NA/ZA xxxxxxx" (annotation #9) to be permitted entry. However, **no** agreement yet exists between Botswana, Namibia, and South Africa of the type mentioned in annotation #9 to the Appendices to CITES. This means currently there is **no** exemption from the provisions of the Convention for Trade in Specimens of *Hoodia* spp. Because there is **no** exemption, trade in specimens of *Hoodia* spp. now requires the issuance of CITES Permits or Certificates.

2 See 50 CFR § 24.

3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

4 The CITES Export Permit or Certificate provided **must** be issued on or before the date the shipment was exported or reexported. Do **not** accept a CITES Permit or Certificate issued **after** the date the consignment was shipped from the country of export or reexport. If presented with a retrospectively issued CITES document, HOLD the consignment and CONTACT the APHIS Regional CITES Specialist through proper channels. The Regional CITES Specialist will verify that the Permit/Certificate was issued in accordance with the requirements for obtaining a retrospective CITES document as per: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=4daadf742b1f0aad1058431004f8867e&ty=HTML&h=L&r=SECTION&n=se50.9.23_153

Nardostachys grandiflora is threatened from the overharvesting of its rhizomes. These are used for ingredients in hair oil, incense, medicine, and perfume.

Table 3-73 *Nardostachys grandiflora*¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A whole or sliced root (rhizome) or a part of a root ²	A manufactured item or derivative (i.e., a confectionery, essential oil, extract, pill, powder, tea, or tonic)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 355 50 CFR § 23
	Neither a manufactured item nor a derivative	Entering a designated port ³	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first-string and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴)	7 CFR § 355 50 CFR § 23
Not from the root nor rhizome	Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not processed as above	→	REGULATE using the appropriate manual (Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual , FAVIR , or Seeds Not For Planting Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include Himalayan nard, Indian false valerian root oil, nard root oil, *Nardostachys jatamansi* root oil, *Rhizoma nardostachydis*, and spikenard oil. The authorities for these actions are 7 CFR § 319 and 50 CFR § 23.
- 2 If the roots (rhizomes) or portions are fresh, USE the [FAVIR](#) to regulate the articles. Currently, fresh *Nardostachys grandiflora* roots (rhizomes) are **inadmissible** from **all** countries.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Picrorhiza kurrooa is threatened from the overharvesting of its rhizomes. These are used for ingredients in incense, insect repellent, medicine, and perfume.

Table 3-74 *Picrorhiza kurrooa*¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A whole or sliced root (rhizome) or a part of a root ²	A manufactured item or derivative (i.e., a confectionery, essential oil, extract, pill, powder, tea, or tonic)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Neither a manufactured item nor a derivative	Entering a designated port ³	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	
Not from the root nor rhizome	Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not processed as above	→	REGULATE using the appropriate manual (Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual , FAVIR , or Seeds Not For Planting Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include hu huang lian, kadu, kadugurohini, karru, katuka, katukagogani, katuruhini, kaur, kutaki, kutki, picorhiza, *Picrorhiza rhizome*, *Picrorhiza rhizoma*, and *Rhizoma picrorizae*.
- 2 If the roots (rhizomes) or portions are fresh, USE the [FAVIR](#) to regulate the articles.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Podophyllum hexandrum is threatened from overcollection of its roots and fruit for medicine. It also has value as an ornamental.

Table 3-75 *Podophyllum hexandrum*¹ (dried or processed plant parts)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A chemical derivative			INSPECT and RELEASE	50 CFR § 23
Seeds or pollen				7 CFR § 319.74
Cut flowers	The flowers come from artificially propagated plants ²			1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
	The flowers were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
A pharmaceutical product	Finished, ready to use		INSPECT and RELEASE	50 CFR § 23 7 CFR § 319
Not as described above		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319.74 50 CFR § 23
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	

- 1 Trade names include banabaigan, Himalayan mayapple, Indian podophyllum, Podophylli emodi rhizoma, Podophylli resina, Radix podophylli emodi, Resins podophylli, taoer qi, and taoergi.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Prunus africana is primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its bark for the manufacture of cosmetics and medicine. Its timber is also valued because its wood is hard and durable.

Table 3-76 *Prunus africana*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds or pollen			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 24
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²			
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including bark and extract)		Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include African cherry, alumty, and pygeum.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Pterocarpus santalinus is threatened from the overcollection of its wood for medicine, for making dye or coloring agents, and for manufacturing musical instruments.

Table 3-77 *Pterocarpus santalinus*¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs and wood chips	—————→	USE the <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	50 CFR § 23
Extracts or powder	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 24
	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
Neither logs, wood chips, nor unprocessed broken material	Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed (e.g., gum, resin, or oil extracted from the wood)	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not processed as above	REGULATE using the appropriate manual (<i>Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual</i> , <i>FAVIR</i> , or <i>Seeds Not For Planting Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include agarugandhamu, atta, chandanam, red sandalwood, and redsanders.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-78 *Rauvolfia serpentina*¹ (dried or processed plant parts) (page 1 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A chemical derivative		—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seeds or pollen		—————→		
Cut flowers	The flowers are from artificially propagated plants ²	—————→		

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Table 3-78 *Rauvolfia serpentina*¹ (dried or processed plant parts) (page 2 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Cut flowers (cont.)	The flowers were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Pharmaceutical products	Finished, ready to use	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Not as described above	—————→	Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer	

- 1 Trade names include araba bhui kuruma, chota-chand, chundra, garund, bhui kuruma (pala), garund (bhumia) Indian snake root, *Indische schlangenwurzel*, nakuli, patalagarunda, racine de serpentine, *Tadices rauwolfiae serpentinae*, reserpin, sarpagandha (sarpa-gandha), schlangenholz, sergno serpention, serptent(ine) root, serpetntin, snakewood, and yohimbin.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Saussurea costus is regulated because trade in the root and its derivatives are threatening it with extinction. The extracts from this plant are used in cosmetics, insecticides, incense, medications, and perfumes.

Table 3-79 *Saussurea costus*=*Saussurea lappa*¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
Entering at a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION(S) under 7 CFR 319.37 or 319.56 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319.37 7 CFR § 319.56 50 CFR § 23
Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	

- 1 Trade names include auklandia, changala, costus root, guant mu xiang, kosta, kushta, kust, kuth roots, lau mu xiang, mu xiang, ouplate, patchak, quang mu xiang, *Radix aucklandiae lappae*, *Radix costus*, *Radix saussureae*.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-80 *Taxus walliciana*¹ (dried or processed plant parts)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A chemical derivative		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seeds, arils		→		
Pharmaceutical products	Finished, ready to use	→		
Not as described above		Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
	→	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	

- 1 Also known as *T. cuspidata*, *T. fuana*, *T. sumatrana*, or *T. walliciana*; trade names include basmi, birmie, brahmi, and Himalyan yew.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Herbarium Specimens

Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant materials (various genera and species of plants) are regulated to prevent the entry of exotic pests, primarily diseases and noxious weeds. Herbarium specimens are considered low risk, low enough to release material that would ordinarily be prohibited, because such specimens are:

- ◆ Permanently filed in an herbarium case in which they receive special care and have limited circulation
- ◆ Used by systematists who have little interest in propagation
- ◆ Usually fumigated **before** being put into an herbarium

Although low risk, herbarium specimens **may** be regulated by ESA and/or CITES (see *CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual*). Require articles regulated by ESA and/or CITES to enter at a designated port.²

NOTICE

If at any time the Officer judges there is apparent incentive to propagate the material, to culture a pathogen from the material, or to use the material in such a way that presents a significant risk for disseminating pests, there is ample authority in the Plant Protection Act (PPA) and in 7 CFR § 330 to take the appropriate action.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

² See 50 CFR § 24.

Table 3-81 Regulating herbarium specimens

If the plant material is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Prohibited	From an agronomic crop or a high-value horticultural crop ¹	1. HOLD the specimen and 2. GIVE the importer an opportunity to apply for a Controlled Import Permit (CIP)	7 CFR § 319 7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360 7 CFR § 361
	Not from a crop with a high economic value as described above	SEE Table 3-82	
Admissible	Infested or infected by a known high-risk pest or pathogen (e.g., rust or smut)	1. HOLD the specimen and 2. SAFEGUARD the consignment and 3. GIVE the importer one of the following options: A. Treat the consignment B. Reexport the consignment C. Destroy the consignment or D. Give the importer an opportunity to apply for a Controlled Import Permit (CIP)	7 CFR § 319 7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360 7 CFR § 361
	Not infested or infected or if infested or infected, the pest or pathogen involves little or no risk	SEE Table 3-82	

1 E.g., citrus from a country known to be infested with citrus canker is a prohibited product. Citrus is also a horticultural crop with a high value.

Table 3-82 Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant materials (page 1 of 2)

If the specimen is:	And:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
A weed listed in the noxious weed regulations	Intact seed is present			1. HOLD and 2. REFER all requests for permits to Permit Services ¹	7 CFR § 330.105	
	Seed is not present or, if present, seed is not intact	Preserved (dried and pressed)		There is apparent incentive to propagate the material or there is reason to believe the importer intends to culture a pathogen or recover a pest from the material	REGULATE the item as a propagative structure or a plant pest	
				Not as described above	SEE Table 3-83	
	Unpreserved			SEE Table 3-84		

Table 3-82 Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant materials (page 2 of 2)

If the specimen is:	And:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Not listed as above		Preserved (dried and pressed)	There is apparent incentive to propagate the material or there is reason to believe the importer intends to culture a pathogen or recover a pest from the material	REGULATE the item as a propagative structure or a plant pest	7 CFR § 330.105
			Not as described above	SEE Table 3-83	
		Unpreserved or preserved in a fluid		SEE Table 3-84	

1 Permit Services will make decisions on a case-by-case basis.

Table 3-83 Herbarium specimens—dried and pressed plants or plant parts

If:	And the Officer is:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Material is moving to an herbarium or is destined for storage in cabinet files and institutional study ◆ Material is moving to an area in which the plant or any associated pests could not survive ◆ Material is permanently mounted as evidenced by its attachment to sheets of paper 		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EXAMINE the material so as to confirm the nature of the collection and 2. RELEASE 	7 CFR § 330
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Material is moving to an area in which the plant or any associated pests could survive 	Satisfied the material does not present a significant risk for disseminating pests		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Material is for a private collection or collected from other than an herbarium ◆ Material is not permanently mounted as would be required to enter an herbarium (e.g., material enters the country in newspapers or “flimsies”) 	Unsure or judge the material presents an unacceptable risk of disseminating pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-84 Herbarium specimens—unpreserved specimens and those preserved in a fluid

If the specimen:	And is:	And the Officer:	Then:	Authority:
Appears to be natural (not preserved)	In plant presses or otherwise in the process of drying	→	REGULATE as if dried, SEE Table 3-83	7 CFR § 330
	Loose and/or there is no evidence of further processing	Is satisfied the material does not present a significant risk for disseminating pests	1. EXAMINE the material so as to confirm the nature of the collection and 2. RELEASE	
		Judges the material presents an unacceptable risk for disseminating pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Is preserved	→	Is satisfied the material does not present a significant risk for disseminating pests	RELEASE	
		Judges the material presents an unacceptable risk for disseminating pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails

The insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails locator table below contains the different varieties of insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-85 Insects, pathogens, and snails locator

If:	Then:
Bees and bee products	SEE Table 3-17
Insect organisms (preserved)	RELEASE ¹
Insect organisms (live) (other than bees)	SEE Table 3-86
Snails	SEE Table 3-87

¹ The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.200.

Reference

Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails

Table 3-86 Insects, earthworms, pathogens, and similar LIVE organisms

If:	And from:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Earthworms (live) and earthworm castings	Canada	In soil or not in soil	From potato cyst nematode (PCN)-infested areas ¹	Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.200
				Lacking the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
			From other than above	→	RELEASE ²	
	Other than Canada	→	Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit and a PPQ 599 red-and-white label ³ and ⁴	→	SEND to a PPQ Plant Inspection Station (PIS) unless otherwise instructed in the permit conditions	
Lacking the above documentation			→	PROHIBIT ENTRY		
Plant pests other than snails (e.g., fungi, insects, pathogens, and various baits)	→	→	Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit and a PPQ 599 red-and-white label ³ and ⁴	→	SEND to a PPQ Plant Inspection Station (PIS) unless otherwise instructed in the permit conditions	
			Lacking the above documentation	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Animal disease vectors (e.g., sand flies, ticks, or biting gnats)	→			→	REFER to the <i>Animal Products Manual (APM)</i>	

1 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/nematodes-other/potato-cyst-nematodes/eng/1336742692502/1336742884627>.

2 Because live specimens are perishable, consignments should be expedited if they are authorized to be released.

3 The PPQ 599 red-and-white mailing label corresponds to a valid PPQ 526 Permit and has the Permit number on it. Expedite consignments destined for PPQ Plant Inspection Stations (PIS) or other authorized location as stated in the permit conditions for clearance.

4 If the red-and-white mailing label is missing or the permit has expired or if the package is torn or open, immediately seal and safeguard the package and contact the PPQ Permit Unit at (301) 851-2046 or (866) 524-5421.

Table 3-87 Snails

If:	And is a:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit and a PPQ 599 red-and-white label ¹		RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.200
Lacking the above documentation	Salt water (marine) snail	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Fresh water or terrestrial snail		
	Snail of unknown habitat	HOLD SHIPMENT; SUBMIT specimen for identification	

1 The PPQ 599 red-and-white mailing label corresponds to a **valid** PPQ 526 Permit and has the Permit number on it. If the red-and-white mailing label is missing or the permit has expired, or if the package is torn or open, immediately seal and safeguard the package and contact the PPQ Permit Unit at (301) 851-2046 or (866) 524-5421. Because live snails are perishable, expedite consignments destined for PPQ Plant Inspection Stations or release the consignment to the permit-authorized destination.

Nuts

Use the list below to locate the correct regulating manual if nuts are:

- ◆ Seeds still in their husks (**other than** coconuts and macadamia nuts) *see* the [FAVIR Database](#)
- ◆ **Unhusked** coconuts, **unhusked** macadamia nuts, nuts **solely** in their shell *see* the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#)

Use **this manual** if nuts are:

- ◆ Manufactured articles that are [husked](#) or [shelled](#)

The nuts locator table below contains the different varieties included in the reference chapter. The varieties of nuts are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Reference

Nuts

Table 3-88 Nuts locator

If:	And are:	Then:
Coconut	→	SEE Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Nuts with both shell and husk	→	
Nuts	Without husks (shelled or unshelled)	SEE Table 3-89
	Processed (boiled, cooked, ground, over dried, pureed, roasted, or steamed)	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹

1 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.

Table 3-89 Nuts (WITHOUT a husk; shelled or unshelled)

If the article is:	And destined to:	And harvested in:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Acorn			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56
Chestnuts	Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)		→		
	Other than above	Canada or Mexico	→		
		Other than Canada or Mexico	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T101-t-1	
Palm kernels ¹			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Peanuts	→	Burkina Faso; China; Côte d'Ivoire; India; Indonesia; Japan; Philippines; Senegal; Thailand; or Timore-Leste	Blanching or parboiled		
		Other than above	Neither blanching nor parboiled	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.37
			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than acorns, chestnuts, palm kernels, acorns, or peanuts ²			→		7 CFR § 319.56

1 The edible seed of the African oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*); also called palm nut.

2 E.g., almonds, betel nuts, Brazil nuts, cashews, caquilla nuts, filberts (hazelnuts), Java olives, kara nuts, ginkgo nuts, macadamia nuts, peanuts, pecans, pili nuts, pine nuts (pinon nuts), pistachios, and walnuts.

Packing Material

The packing material locator table below contains the different varieties of packing material included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual packing material items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-90 Packing material locator

If consisting of:	Then:
Burlap	SEE Table 3-91
Egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners	SEE Table 3-92
Forest litter	SEE Table 3-93
Soil	SEE Table 3-94
Other than items described above	SEE Table 3-95

Table 3-91 Packing material (burlap)¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
New	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.69
Used	SEE Table 3-16	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page [3-138](#). If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.

Table 3-92 Packing material (egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners)¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
Clean and uncontaminated	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.69
Contaminated with blood, evidence of breakage, feathers, manure, or shell	REQUIRE importer to remove and destroy packing material ²	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page [3-138](#). If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.

Reference

Packing Material

Table 3-93 Packing material (forest litter)¹

Action:	Authority:
REQUIRE importer to remove and destroy packing material ²	7 CFR § 319.69

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-138. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.

Table 3-94 Packing material (soil)¹

If from:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	An area in Canada infected with potato cyst nematode (PCN) ²	REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ³	7 CFR § 319.69
	An area in Canada free from PCN	INSPECT and RELEASE	
A country other than Canada		REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ³	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-138. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/directives/potatoes/d-96-05/eng/1323791878398/1323792597204#app>.
- 3 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.

Table 3-95 Packing material (OTHER THAN burlap, egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, egg liners, forest litter, or soil)¹ (page 1 of 2)

If:	And the material is:	And it is:	And it is:	Then:	Authority:
Organic or contains organic material ²	Processed or formed so as to preclude all categories of pests ^{3 and 4}			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.69
	Not processed or formed as described above ⁵	Derived from grass/bamboo (including broomcorn, corn, Federal noxious weeds, goatgrass, millet, rice, sugarcane, and wheat)		REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ⁶	
		Derived from plant material not as described above	Admissible with-out treatment ^{4 and 7}	INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-95 Packing material (OTHER THAN burlap, egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, egg liners, forest litter, or soil)¹ (page 2 of 2)

If:	And the material is:	And it is:	And it is:	Then:	Authority:
Organic or contains organic material (cont.)	Not processed or formed as described above (cont.)	Derived from plant material not as described above (cont.)	Admissible only if treated ⁴	REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ⁶	7 CFR § 319.69
Wholly inorganic material ⁸			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-138. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 Of, pertaining to, or derived from living organisms.
- 3 E.g., burlap, excelsior, ground cork, ground peat, ground rubber, paper, peat, polymer stabilizer cellulose, sawdust, seed free cotton lint, and wood shavings.
- 4 Determine whether **each individual** plant is enterable **without** treatment. Use this manual to determine admissibility. If there are questions as to whether a particular material may be authorized for packing, contact CBP-AS.
- 5 E.g., bagasse, cotton lint, cottonseed, cottonseed products, cotton waste, and linters (all prohibited).
- 6 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.
- 7 E.g., buckwheat hulls, coconut fiber, osmunda fiber, peat moss, and sphagnum.
- 8 E.g., perlite, quarry gravel, and vermiculite.

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

This section covers all processed and dried plant materials **except** teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions. The processed or dried plant materials locator table below contains the different varieties of processed and dried plant materials included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual processed or dried plant materials items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-96 Processed or dried plant materials locator

If:	And is:	Then:
Artichoke (<i>Cynara</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-97
Branches	→	SEE Table 3-98
Citrus	→	SEE Table 3-99
Coffee (<i>Coffea</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-100
Cotton (<i>Gossypium</i> spp.) and cottonseed products	→	SEE Table 3-101
Cumin	→	SEE Table 3-103
Cuscutae (dodder)	→	SEE Table 3-104
Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.)	Leaves (fronds) and articles made or crafted from the leaves	SEE Table 3-105
Eucalyptus	→	SEE Table 3-106
Grapevine (<i>Vitis</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-107
Guitar, rosewood, and other articles made from rosewood (<i>Dalbergia nigra</i>)	→	SEE Table 3-108
Gums	→	SEE Table 3-109
Hibiscus	Inflorescences in association with plant parts	SEE Table 3-110
Palm fronds and articles crafted from them	→	SEE Table 3-111
Parasitic plants	→	SEE Table 3-112
Peat (including coco peat), peat moss, peat tar, dried decorative mosses, and moss-like plants	→	SEE Table 3-113
Pomes (apple, pear, and quince)	→	SEE Table 3-114
Potpourri and potpourri ingredients	→	SEE Table 3-115
Rainsticks	→	SEE Table 3-116
Teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions	→	SEE Table 3-142
Tree ferns	→	SEE Table 3-117

Table 3-96 Processed or dried plant materials locator

If:	And is:	Then:
Vanilla (<i>Vanilla planifolia</i>)	→	SEE Table 3-118
<i>Zizania</i> spp. (water bamboo) ¹	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 Water bamboo is Manchurian wild rice (*Zizania latifolia*) infected with the wild rice smut (*Ustilago esculenta*).

Table 3-97 Artichoke (*Cynara* spp.)—branches, inflorescences, and arrangements

If grown in:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Canada			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
		→		
Other than Canada	With floral head	Floral head processed so it is incapable of harboring plant pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56 7 CFR § 330
		Floral head not as described above		
	Without floral head		→	INSPECT and RELEASE

Table 3-98 Branches—plant parts (including decorative branches) but EXCLUDING seeds

If the product is:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
10 mm or less in diameter		→	Federal Order DA-2013-18; effective May 20, 2013
Greater than 10 mm in diameter	Afghanistan; China; The Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); European Union; ¹ Indonesia; Japan; Madagascar; Malaysia; Myanmar; Philippines (the); The Republic of Korea (South Korea); Switzerland; Taiwan; or Viet Nam	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 The European Union consists of the following countries: Austria; Belgium; Bulgaria; Croatia; Cyprus; Czech Republic (the); Denmark; Estonia; Finland; France; Germany; Greece; Hungary; Ireland; Italy; Latvia; Lithuania; Luxembourg; Malta; Netherlands (the); Poland; Portugal; Romania; Slovakia; Slovenia; Spain; Sweden; and the United Kingdom.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-99 Processed citrus peel (ONLY)¹

If the con-signment is:	And the product has been:	And the peel is from:	And the temperature is:	And its condition:	Then:
<p>Not entering Guam or CNMI</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Baked² ◆ Boiled ◆ Brined ◆ Candied ◆ Dry preserved³ ◆ Heat treated¹ ◆ Packed in oil or an oil infused with citrus peel ◆ Pickled ◆ Otherwise cooked or preserved¹ 				INSPECT and RELEASE
	<p>Not processed as above</p>	<p>Afghanistan; Andaman Islands; Argentina; Bangladesh, Brazil; Cambodia; Caroline Islands; China; Comoros Islands; Congo; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Fiji; Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Japan and adjacent islands; Laos; Madagascar; Malaysia; Maldives; Mauritius; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Paraguay; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Rodriguez Islands; Ryukya Islands; Saudi Arabia; Seychelles; Sri Lanka; Taiwan (Province of China); Thailand; Thursday Island; Timore Leste; United Arab Emirates; Uruguay; Viet Nam; or Yemen</p>			PROHIBIT ENTRY
		<p>A country other than listed above</p>	<p>Above 20 °F at time of arrival</p>	<p>Permits an effective inspection</p>	<p>USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a whole, fresh fruit</p>
				<p>Prevents an effective inspection</p>	<p>PROHIBIT ENTRY</p>
			<p>20 °F or below at time of arrival</p>		<p>1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE</p>

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.28(a)(4).
- 2 The consignment is accompanied by manufacturer’s documentation showing the product was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer** or it can be verified the produce was thoroughly cooked or a preservative was used (e.g., sugar [candies], salt [brine], etc.)
- 3 Dried to the point of being **incapable** of harboring pests—salting, etc. creates a pH change resulting in an inhospitable environment for many pathogens.

NOTICE
Bags that **previously held** coffee beans are also **prohibited** into Hawaii and Puerto Rico.

Table 3-100 Coffee (*Coffea* spp.) plant parts (NOT including roasted beans¹)

If:	And moving to:	And is transiting:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers, leaf, stem, or root	Hawaii or Puerto Rico	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.73
	Neither Hawaii nor Puerto Rico	Hawaii or Puerto Rico	DO NOT ALLOW article to be off-loaded ²	
		Neither Hawaii nor Puerto Rico	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.37

- 1 Roasted coffee beans are outside the scope of 7 CFR § 319.73.
- 2 If necessary, apply safeguards and allow material to proceed.

For other products of cotton, consult CFR § 319.8—Foreign Cotton and Covers (e.g., lint, linters, and samples). For covers, *see* [Table 3-7](#) through [Table 3-16](#).

Table 3-101 Cotton (*Gossypium* spp.) (page 1 of 2)

If destined to:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8 7 CFR § 319.37
Other than Guam or CNMI	Raw cotton (also known as seed cotton), field waste, and unprocessed plant parts		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Processed cotton plant parts	Ginned ¹ cotton plant parts	Gin trash ² Gin waste ³ Lint and linters	1. HOLD 2. REQUIRE permit 3. CONTACT PPQ for treatment	

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-101 Cotton (*Gossypium* spp.) (page 2 of 2)

If destined to:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Other than Guam or CNMI (cont.)	Processed cotton plant parts (cont.)	Ginned ¹ cotton plant parts (cont.)	Fuzzy cotton-seed	SEE Seeds Not for Planting Manual	
		Milled ⁴ cotton plant parts	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8 7 CFR § 319.37
		Processed cotton-seed	—————→	SEE Table 3-102	
	Bolls, branches, or inflorescences	Dyed or lacquered and without lint or seeds	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8 7 CFR § 319.37
		Not dyed or lacquered OR has lint or seeds	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		An ingredient in potpourri	—————→	SEE Table 3-115	

- 1 The ginning process separates the lint and seeds from the harvested cotton plant parts.
- 2 Contains unprocessed plant parts.
- 3 Contains **only** byproducts of the ginning process (lint, seeds, and small pieces of cotton plant debris).
- 4 The milling process refines ginned cotton lint and linters into a state that is usable by the textile industry. **All** milled cotton products (i.e., combers, comber noils, carded cotton) **including** mill waste, will have been so processed as to have removed **all** cottonseed and to have destroyed **all** insect life.

Cottonseed products are regulated from **all** countries to prevent the entry of pink bollworm (*Pectinophora gossypiella*).

Table 3-102 Cottonseed products (page 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And a:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Cottonseed hulls	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8
◆ Cottonseed cake ¹ ◆ Cottonseed meal ² ◆ Cottonseed oil cake	Noncommercial consignment	A single consignment is 50 pounds or less	1. INSPECT and RELEASE and 2. ALLOW no more than 2 consignments of samples per week	7 CFR § 319.37
		A single consignment is more than 50 pounds	REGULATE as a commercial consignment	
	Commercial consignment	—————→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-102 Cottonseed products (page 2 of 2)

If the product is:	And a:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Cottonseed oil	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8
Gossypol ³	→	→		7 CFR § 319.37
Cottonseed ⁴	→	→	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	

- 1 The solid matter remaining after oil has been processed from cottonseeds.
- 2 Hulled cottonseed ground up after the oil has been removed and used as animal feed or fertilizer.
- 3 A pigment found naturally in many *Gossypium* spp. including cotton and used in medicines.
- 4 Seeds of the cotton plant when **not** intended for propagation, but to be used for manufacturing, processing, or consumption (e.g., to be processed for cake, meal, or oil).

Cumin seed in jute or burlap bagging from khapra beetle endemic countries is regulated to prevent the entry of the khapra beetle (*Trogoderma granarium*).

Table 3-103 Cumin, roasted or ground (*Cuminum cyminum*)¹

If the spice is from:	And bagged in:	Then:	Authority:
Pakistan	Jute or burlap	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE one of the following treatments: A. T302-c-1 B. T302-c-2 or C. T302-c-3 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate ²	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ³
	Other than jute or burlap	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
A khapra beetle-infested country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	Used jute or burlap	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE one of the following treatments: A. T302-c-1 B. T302-c-2 or C. T302-c-3 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ³
	New jute or burlap or any other material	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than Pakistan or a country listed at the above-mentioned link	→		

- 1 If grinding would be an appropriate method for mitigating the risk of contamination with noxious weed propagules, see [Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds](#) on page 2-19.
- 2 Do **not** prohibit entry or hold up a consignment for lack of a certificate.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

3 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

There are more than 150 species of *Cuscuta* spp. that are parasitic plant pests. Nonindigenous species are also Federal noxious weeds (FNW).

Table 3-104 Cuscutae (dodder)¹

If the seeds are:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Whole ◆ Loose seeds ◆ In a cake 	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360 7 CFR § 361
Crushed or in the form of an extract, liquid, or powder	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
A contaminant	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	

1 Trade names include *Semen cuscutae*, *Cuscuta chinensis* (tu si zi in Chinese), *Cuscuta japonica* (toshishi in Japanese), tosaja (in Korean). This list of trade names is **not** all inclusive, but contains the most commonly used.

Phoenix spp. are regulated because these leaves could be a means of introducing Bad disease of date palms caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*.

Table 3-105 Date palm (*Phoenix* spp.) leaves (fronds) and articles made or crafted from the leaves

If the leaves were cut in:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Algeria or Morocco			PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than Algeria or Morocco ¹	Dried, not fresh or green		INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not as above	Are accompanied by a Certificate of Origin		
		Lack the above certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 See also [Table 3-111](#) on page 3-93.

Table 3-106 Eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* spp.), articles processed from

Action:	Authority:
INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

Because of a diversity of diseases, **any** structure of the grape plant, **other than** the seed, capable of propagation is **prohibited** by 7 CFR § 319.37.

Table 3-107 Grapevine (*Vitis* spp.) articles made, crafted, or woven from grapevines (wholly or in part)

If the consignment is:	And the Officer:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by written evidence or certification from the plant protection service of the country of origin the articles were treated to make them incapable of propagation	Judges the treatment the article received was sufficient to make the vines incapable of propagation ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.37
	Judges the treatment the article received was insufficient such that the vines are capable of propagation	1. HOLD the consignment and 2. TAKE two of each kind of article in the consignment and 3. SEND to the closest Plant Inspection Station (PIS) ²	
Not accompanied above documentation	Is unsure whether the vines are dead or alive ³		
	Is sure the vines are dry and dead and incapable of propagation	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Is sure the vines are alive and capable of propagation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 To evaluate whether the treatment is sufficient to render the vines incapable of propagation—dry heat at 135 °F or higher for 2 hours is satisfactory. If there is doubt as to whether the vines are capable or incapable of propagation, follow these procedures:

Select 3 to 5 pieces of vine, and taking a sharp knife or razor blade, scrape off the bark around at least 2 buds. If green, succulent tissue is found, the vines are **capable** of propagation.

2 The inspection station will advise of the appropriate action:

RELEASE

COLLECT and SEND additional samples to:

Officer in Charge, QPAS–PPQ–APHIS
National Plant Germplasm Inspection Station
Building 580, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705 **or**

PROHIBIT ENTRY

3 To determine whether the vines are capable of propagation, follow the procedures from footnote #1 above.

Dalbergia nigra is threatened due to overharvesting of its wood. The wood has been valued for centuries as one of the finest for furniture, cabinetry, and paneling. The wood is also a superior wood for knife handles, brush backs, bowls, guitars, piano cases, musical instrument fingerboards, billiard tables, levels, marquetry, and carving.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-108 Guitar, rosewood, and other articles made from rosewood (*Dalbergia nigra*)¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs, sawn wood, or veneer sheet		REGULATE as CITES SEE the CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual	50 CFR § 23
Guitars and manufactured articles	Entering at a designated port ^{2 3}		
	Not entering at a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)— alert the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required and shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	

- 1 Trade names of the wood include Brasilianisches Rosenholz, Brazilian rosewood, baciuna, camore, caviuna legitima, jacaranda, palisandro, palissander rio, palissandre rio, palissandre Bresil, palissandre da Bresil, palissandro, pau preto, rio Palisander, rio Jacarand, urauna palisader.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 Products containing **both** CITES-regulated plant material **and** CITES-regulated wildlife should be referred to CBP Officers for interagency referral to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Gums are regulated to prevent the entry of khapra beetle.

Table 3-109 Gums (largely from tropical and subtropical species of the Leguminosae)

If shipped:	And is from a:	Then:	Authority:
As an ingredient in potpourri		SEE Table 3-108	
As bulk cargo; unpackaged as loose bulk cargo in a ship's hold or in a container (not in any type of packaging or bagging) or In used burlap or jute bags	Khapra beetle-infested country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T302-c-1, T302-c-2, or T302-c-3	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
	Country other than one listed at the above-mentioned Web site	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than the cells above			

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Hibiscus pods are regulated to prevent the entry of several exotic bollworms.

Table 3-110 Hibiscus inflorescences in association with plant parts

If the inflorescences are:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed (e.g., bleached, boiled, dyed)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330
Bulk, commercial consignments moving forward for further manufacturing or processing ¹ (e.g., to be used as an ingredient in tea)	→		
An ingredient in potpourri	→	SEE Table 3-115	
An ingredient in a tea concoction	→	SEE Table 3-142	
Other than above	For food or feed	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	
	For other than food or feed	1. REQUIRE T302-d and 2. HOLD the consignment and 3. CONTACT a PPQ Officer through the proper channels	7 CFR § 319.8

1 Because the risk is negligible, **disregard** the presence of seeds with the inflorescences.

Palm fronds and articles made from them are regulated to prevent the entry of the red palm mite, *Raoiella indica*, a serious palm pest.

Table 3-111 Palm fronds and articles crafted from them (page 1 of 2)

If a:	And the fronds were cut in:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Noncommercial consignment (baggage or mail)	Dominica; Dominican Republic; Egypt; Guadeloupe; India; Iran; Israel; Jamaica; Martinique; Mauritius; Pakistan; Philippines; South Sudan; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Thomas; Sri Lanka; Sudan; or Trinidad and Tobago	Single fronds imported for religious purposes	→	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
		Single fronds but not imported for religious purposes	Completely dried or processed beyond drying		
		Fronds crafted or woven into articles ²	Fresh, green, and/or pliable	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
			Processed beyond crafting or weaving (bleached, dyed, painted, or shellacked)	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE	
		Not processed beyond crafting or weaving	PROHIBIT ENTRY		

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-111 Palm fronds and articles crafted from them (page 2 of 2)

If a:	And the fronds were cut in:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Noncommercial consignment (baggage or mail) (cont.)	A country other than above	Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-105	7 CFR § 330.105
		Other than date palm	→	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE	
Commercial consignment	→	Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-105	
		Other than date palm	→	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE	

- 1 Look for the following: very small, but visible, bright-red mites; colonies of mites along the midrib of the leaves; evidence of the mites feeding—green leaves having bright-green to pale green to yellow and finally copper-brown streaking or spots; and webbing.
- 2 Articles woven or crafted into animal figurines, baskets, bracelets, braided headbands, fans, hats, napkin rings, and place mats.

Because parasitic plants are direct plant pests, **any** structure capable of propagating the plant is **prohibited**.

Table 3-112 Parasitic plants (e.g., mistletoe)

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
So processed the article is incapable of propagation and seed dissemination	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Insufficiently processed so the article is capable of propagation and seed dissemination	An herbarium specimen	SEE Herbarium Specimens on page 3-74	
	Not an herbarium specimen	PROHIBIT ENTRY unless accompanied by a valid PPQ Form 526 (Permit to Move Live Pests or Noxious Weeds)	7 CFR § 330

Because peat has decomposed in a water-saturated environment in the absence of oxygen, it is at low risk for harboring pests. Sphagnum, too, which is partially decomposed, is low risk. The dried, decorative mosses are also low risk.

Table 3-113 Peat (including coco peat), peat moss, peat tar, dried decorative mosses, and moss-like plants

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Shredded or baled sphagnum, milled peat (in powder or crumb form), peat, peat briquettes, peat moss, or peat tar	Free from contamination ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	Contaminated	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Dried decorative moss ²	Clean, free from contaminants and pests	RELEASE	
	Contaminated or infested	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Spanish moss ³	Clean, free from contaminants and pests	RELEASE	
	Contaminated or infested	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Used as packing material	—————▶	SEE Table 3-94	

- 1 Pure peat or commercially baled and packaged peat moss **rarely** poses a soil risk. Other contaminants could be plant pests including weed seeds.
- 2 E.g., feather moss, frog moss, moss balls, moss rock, reindeer, moss, and sheet moss.
- 3 Spanish moss is **not** a true moss and is unrelated to the mosses. It is more closely related to the pineapple. However, Spanish moss is used and traded as a decorative moss.

Pome branches and inflorescences capable of propagation are **prohibited** to prevent the entry of a wide diversity of disease, most caused by viruses.

Table 3-114 Pomes (apple, pear, and quince) (*Malus* spp., *Pyrus* spp., and *Cydonia* spp.)

If the article is:	And:	And from:	And the fruit is:	Then:	Authority:
Capable of propagation			—————▶	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.37
Incapable of propagation	With whole fruit	Canada	—————▶	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.74
		Other than Canada	Processed so it is incapable of harboring live fruit flies		
	Without fruit		—————▶	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.74
			Capable of harboring live fruit flies	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Because potpourri is intended to be used indoors and is dried or processed to extend its shelf life, it is considered to be of negligible risk and may be released even if fungal fruiting bodies are found. However, it **must** be **free** from noxious weed seeds.

Table 3-115 Potpourri and potpourri ingredients

If the:	Then:	Authority:
Ingredients are solely aromatic plant parts ¹ and the fixative ² is of plant origin	INSPECT and RELEASE	Falls outside the scope of the regulations
Fixative is dry milk powder		Considered negligible risk for introducing foot-and-mouth disease (FMD)

- Aromatic plant parts may include a diversity of materials including bael nut slices, citrus peel, conifer needles, fir cone scales, flower buds and petals, globe amaranth, hawthorn berries, maple helicopters, orchid petals, rose hips, spices (anise, caraway, cardamom, cloves, juniper berries, vanilla) and various tree barks including cinnamon.
 - ◆ NOTE: If the potpourri consists of **only one** type of material, i.e., cones, see the individual table in this manual to determine if the specific material has stricter entry requirements or concerns for pests for shipments of that one article.
- Fixatives include calanus, clary sage leaves, deer-tongue, dry milk powder, frankincense, grass cellulose including that from sorghums and other corn relatives, ground corn cobs, gum arabic, lichens (oak moss), natural or dyed wood chips, oatmeal, orris root, tonka beans, vetiver root (*Vetiveria zizanoides*), and wheat bran.

Rainsticks are the woody skeleton of a cactus harvested, hollowed out, and filled with small pebbles. Thorns or small nails are then driven through the trunk in a spiral formation creating the unique water sound as the pebbles slowly fall when the cactus is turned upside-down.

Table 3-116 Rainsticks¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:		
A commercial consignment	→	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 330.105 50 CFR § 23		
Accompanying an individual in baggage		<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">3 or fewer rainsticks</td> <td>INSPECT and RELEASE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">4 or more rainsticks</td> <td>1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)</td> </tr> </table>		3 or fewer rainsticks	INSPECT and RELEASE
3 or fewer rainsticks	INSPECT and RELEASE				
4 or more rainsticks	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)				

1 Other common names include cactus, palo de aqua, and palo de iluvia.

The importation of articles derived from tree fern stumps and their bark is regulated to prevent the extinction of these ancient and magnificent plants. Tree fern bark is a preferred medium for growing orchids and other epiphytes. International trade in the timber products from these trees, as well as loss of habitat, is threatening this whole group of plants with extinction. Therefore, trade in the products of these plants is limited and is allowed **only** with appropriate CITES documents.

Table 3-117 Tree ferns (*Cyatheaceae* and *Dicksoniaceae*) stumps, bark, and their products

If:	Examples of articles derived from tree fern stumps	Then:	Authority:
Plant or any part derived from the plant except its spores	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Baskets ◆ Bark ◆ Ground bark ◆ Pots ◆ plaques ◆ Slabs 	INSPECT—take action under Federal Plant Pest Regulations first; then take action under endangered species legislation—protected materials must enter at a designated port ¹	7 CFR § 330 50 CFR § 17 50 CFR § 23
Spores	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330

1 See 50 CFR § 24.

The pod-like capsule of vanilla, a tropical climbing orchid, is used to produce vanilla flavoring. The trade in orchids is regulated to prevent their extinction.

Table 3-118 Vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*)

If the article is:	And harvested from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Pod or parts or derivatives of the pod or cut flowers	Naturalized ¹ or cultivated plants	Dried and cured articles or risk-free derivatives or parts	INSPECT and RELEASE (the article is not regulated by CITES)	7 CFR § 330.105
		Fresh, cut flowers	See <i>Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual</i> (cut flowers are not regulated by CITES)	7 CFR § 319.74
		Fresh pods	USE the <i>FAVIR</i> (the pods from cultivated plants are not regulated by CITES)	7 CFR § 319.56
	Plants growing in the wild	→	CONTACT a designated port for directions—the article is protected by CITES	50 CFR § 23
Whole plants, portions of plants, or articles not described above	→	→		

1 *Vanilla planifolia* is endemic to Belize; Costa Rica; El Salvador; Guatemala; Honduras; Mexico; Nicaragua; and Panama, but is now naturalized throughout many parts of the world including Brazil; Indonesia; Jamaica; Madagascar; Mauritius; Reunion Island; Seychelles; Tahiti; Tanzania; and Timore-Leste.

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

ISPM No. 32³

This standard provides criteria for National Plant Protection Organization (NPPOs) of importing countries on how to categorize commodities according to their pest risk when considering import requirements. This categorization should help in identifying whether further pest risk analysis is required and if phytosanitary certification is needed.

For a more detailed description of commodity processing *see* [Table 3-2](#) on page 3-4 and [Table 3-3](#) on page 3-5. Processing definitions can be found in the [Glossary](#).

The locator table below contains the different processes used for imported processes fruit and vegetables. The processes are, in some cases, further divided into commodity subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual processes are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-119 Processed fruit and vegetables locator

If the article is:	And is a:	Then:
Cooked		SEE Table 3-120
Dried		SEE Table 3-122
Fresh and cut	Fruit	SEE Table 3-124
	Vegetable	SEE Table 3-129
Frozen		SEE Table 3-130
Juice, concentrate, puree, cooked marmalade, or jelly		SEE Table 3-131
Processed with a method other than described above		SEE Table 3-132
If not processed as described above		SEE FAVIR

³ *Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk*, 2009. ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.

Cooking (Boiling, Heating, Microwaving, Including Rice Parboiling)

Cooking is a commercial process with a resultant commodity that does **not** remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests by preparing food items for consumption by heating, primarily transforming the physical structure of items.

Table 3-120 COOKED fruit and vegetables¹ (page 1 of 2)

If the article is:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
All vegetables other than those listed below	Sufficiently boiled, canned, cooked, roasted, or otherwise treated such that pests and pathogens would be destroyed				INSPECT and RELEASE	
				→		
Citrus	If it can be verified the product was sufficiently heated or treated ² and it appears the article cannot support living pests or pathogens	There is documentation showing the product was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) or above for 10 minutes or longer			→	
	If the above cannot be verified	The product is sterile, shelf-stable, and sealed in a container			→	SEE Table 3-131
				Is destined to Guam	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
				Is destined to other than Guam	→	SEE Table 3-121
Fruit, peel, or ground spice	Heated or heat dried with or without preservatives (except into Guam)			→	SEE Table 3-122	

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-120 COOKED fruit and vegetables¹ (page 2 of 2)

If the article is:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
Corn	Ears of corn or shucked corn	Canned, cooked, or similarly processed		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Not as described above	Meets a “green corn” categorization	→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE	
			Other than above	→	SEE Table 3-28	
	Cobs (cannery waste from the by-products of processing corn)	Ground corn cob including corn cob as a carrier ³	Accompanied by documentation showing the product was heated to 194 °F (90 °C) or above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
			The product was not heated as described above	From Canada	→	SEE Table 3-29
				From other than Canada	→	SEE Table 3-30
		Other than corn cob carrier		→	From Canada	→
			→	From other than Canada	→	SEE Table 3-30
Mango ⁴	From a country listed in footnote #4 below ⁵	With seeds		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		Without seeds	There is evidence the mango was cooked ⁶	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
			There is no evidence the mango was cooked	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	From a country listed in footnote #6 below ⁷		There is evidence the mango was cooked ⁵	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		→	There is no evidence the mango was cooked	→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE the mango as if fresh and uncooked	
				→		

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.
- 2 Citrus is regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies, various citrus diseases, bacteriosis, and other citrus diseases.
- 3 Ground corn cobs used as an inert substance is a vehicle for dispensing vitamins (choline, chloride), pests, fertilizers, or other material; an animal feed supplement.
- 4 Mangoes are regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies (Tephritidae) and the mango weevil (*Sternochetus* spp.) that feed on the seed.

- 5 Mangoes from the following Caribbean countries that have mango seed weevil are **prohibited**: Antigua and Barbuda; Bermuda, Barbados, British Virgin Islands, Dominica, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Montserrat, St. Barthélemy, St. Kitts and Nevis; St. Lucia, Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.
- 6 E.g., fruit is caramelized as in the case of baking, roasting, or frying, or tender as in the case of boiling.
- 7 Countries **free** of mango seed weevil include Mexico, Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (**except** Palawan Island), Suriname, Uruguay, Taiwan, and Venezuela. Mangoes with seed from countries **other than** listed above are **prohibited**.

Table 3-121 Citrus (Rutaceae);¹ NOT heat treated², sterile, shelf-stable, NOR sealed; ENTERING the U.S.; AND destined to OTHER THAN Guam

The product is:	And is:	And is:	Then:
A concoction to be boiled		→	SEE Table 3-142
An ingredient in potpourri		→	SEE Table 3-115
Juice		→	SEE Table 3-131
Neither a concoction to be boiled, a potpourri ingredient, nor a juice	Whole fruit or portions of the fruit with peel	Frozen	SEE Table 3-130
		Dried	SEE Table 3-122
		Segmented or sliced	SEE Table 3-124
	Peeled fruit	Frozen	SEE Table 3-130
		Dried	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
		Segmented or sliced	SEE Table 3-124
	Solely the peel	Fresh	SEE Table 3-124
		Frozen	SEE Table 3-130
		Dried	SEE Table 3-122
	Bark, flower, unfrozen leaves, stem, or root	→	
Frozen leaves	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 Of the subfamilies Aurantioideae, Rutoideae, and Toddalioideae.
- 2 It **cannot** be verified the product was sufficiently heated or treated (e.g., there is **no** documentation showing the product was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**) **and** the Officer is unable to determine whether the article can support living pests or pathogens.
- 3 The authorities for these actions are 7 CFR § 319.56 and 7 CFR § 319.28.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Drying and Dehydration

Drying/dehydration is a commercial process with a resultant commodity that **remains incapable** of being infested with quarantine pests by removing moisture for preservation, or to decrease weight or volume.

Table 3-122 DRIED¹ fruit and vegetables (page 1 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
Beans					INSPECT and RELEASE ²	
Citrus ³	Item in potpourri				SEE Table 3-115	
	Peeled fruit with or without preservatives	Incapable of harboring fruit flies			INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Capable of harboring fruit flies			SEE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE the citrus as if fresh and unfrozen	
	Fruit, peel, or ground spice with or without preservatives (except into Guam)	The consignment is accompanied by a document showing the produce was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) or above for 10 minutes or longer ⁴ and it can be verified the product was thoroughly cooked or preservative was used (e.g., sugar [candies], salt [brine], or spices)				INSPECT and RELEASE
It cannot be verified the product was thoroughly cooked or a preservative was used ⁵ nor is documentation present showing the product was heated as stated above		The product is from one of the countries listed in footnote #6 below ⁶	The product is ground spice or whole Szechwan peppercorn ⁷			PROHIBIT ENTRY
		The product is not from one of the countries listed in footnote #6 below	The product is a whole fruit ⁵			USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE the citrus as if fresh
	The product is solely the peel				INSPECT and RELEASE	
Bark, flower, leaf, stem, or root (except into Guam or CNMI)	Preserved in a biological preservative (e.g., FAA solution or KAAD)					

Table 3-122 DRIED¹ fruit and vegetables (page 2 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Citrus ³ (cont.)	Bark, flower, leaf, stem, or root (except into Guam or CNMI) (cont.)	Not preserved as described above	Bark	To be used as food or medicine or for chemical extraction	INSPECT and RELEASE
				In concoctions to be boiled or microwaved with liquid, or for processing into tea	SEE Table 3-142
				Not for the uses described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Flower, leaf, or stem	In the form of a medicinal or pharmaceutical	INSPECT and RELEASE
				In concoctions to be boiled or microwaved with liquid, or for processing into tea	SEE Table 3-144 or Table 3-145
				Not for the uses described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Root	In concoctions to be boiled or microwaved with liquid, or for processing into tea	SEE Table 3-148
				Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Corn ⁸	Item in potpourri	
Freeze-dried or dehydrated					INSPECT and RELEASE ⁹
Popcorn in commercial microwaveable packaging ¹⁰					

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-122 DRIED¹ fruit and vegetables (page 3 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Corn ⁸ (cont.)	Cobs, husks, shanks, or silks (including can- nery waste)				SEE Table 3-132
Dates					INSPECT and RELEASE
Figs					
<i>Imperata cylin- drica</i> ¹¹ (cogon- grass)	The rhizomes are dehydrated ¹²	Seeds are not present			
		Seeds are present			PROHIBIT ENTRY
	The rhizomes are fresh (moist and bendable)				
Mango ¹³	Ingredients in pot- pourri				SEE Table 3-115
	Fruits with seeds	From a country listed in footnote #14 below ¹⁴			PROHIBIT ENTRY
		From a country listed in footnote #15 below ¹⁵			INSPECT and RELEASE
	Fruits without seeds or candied pulp				RELEASE after veri- fying the product could not support liv- ing pests or their vari- ous life stages
Okra (<i>Abelmo- schus</i> spp.) ¹⁶	Processed so pods or seeds are incapable of har- boring live boll- worms				INSPECT and RELEASE
Nuts (except chest- nuts and acorns)					
Peas					
Peppers (<i>Capsi- cum</i> spp.) ¹⁷	Ingredients in pot- pourri				SEE Table 3-115

Table 3-122 DRIED¹ fruit and vegetables (page 4 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Peppers (<i>Capsicum</i> spp.) ¹⁷ (cont.)	Not an ingredient in potpourri	From a country listed in footnote #18 below ¹⁸	Bagged in used jute or burlap	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T302-d-1 or T302-3-2 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate ¹⁹
			Bagged in new jute or burlap	Dried peppers are whole and from Pakistan	
				Dried peppers are whole and from other than Pakistan	INSPECT and RELEASE
				Dried peppers are ground, crushed, or shredded	
			Bagged in other than jute or burlap	→	
	From a country other than one listed in footnote #18 below	→			
Potatoes (commercial shipment or sealed commercially packaged baggage)	Whole, sliced, or diced	Peel is present	It easily flakes off	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			It adheres, not flaking off	→	
		Peel is not present		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Potatoes (not commercially packaged in passenger baggage)				→	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-122 DRIED¹ fruit and vegetables (page 5 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Raisins					INSPECT and RELEASE
If a commodity other than described above					

- 1 Commercially dried fruits are considered a sufficiently processed plant product. Reducing moisture content leaves the fruit pliable (with wrinkling appearance), and works to remove the risk of internal feeders.
- 2 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.
- 3 Citrus is regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies, various citrus diseases, bacteriosis, and other citrus diseases.
- 4 Freeze drying citrus fruit with peel attached is **not** considered sufficiently processed, **unless** the heating requirement (time/temperature) is **also** met.
- 5 With peel, the inside remains white while the outside retains its natural color (yellow, orange, or green).
- 6 Afghanistan; Andaman Islands; Argentina; Bangladesh; Brazil; Cambodia; Caroline Islands; China; Comoro Islands; Congo; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Fiji; Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Japan and adjacent islands; Laos; Madagascar; Malaysia; Maldives; Mauritius; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Paraguay; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Rodrigues Islands; Ryukya Islands; Saudi Arabia; Seychelles; Sri Lanka; Taiwan (Province of China); Thailand; Thursday Island; Timor Leste; United Arab Emirates; Uruguay; Viet Nam; or Yemen.
- 7 The whole peppercorn may include the seeds and the small supporting stem of the peppercorn. Szechwan peppercorns, because they are used in cooking or as medicine and because they may be roasted prior to grinding, pose negligible risk.
- 8 A corn relative: *Coix* spp.; *Echinochloa* spp.; *Eleusine* spp.; *Panicum* spp.; *Pennisetum* spp.; *Setaria* spp.; *Sorghum* spp. (great millet).
- 9 **No** permits required if the kernel is milled such that the endosperm is exposed by crushing. **All** milled corn products are admissible **without** a permit. However, each shipment is subject to inspection and **must** be found to contain 28 **or fewer unhulled** seeds per quart of milled corn. Shipment found to contain **greater than** this level of contamination will be refused entry.
- 10 Individual packages (bags) **cannot** total **more than** 4 ounces of popcorn.
- 11 Other names include imperata, imperatae, bai mao.
- 12 The inner texture is woody and dry and the rhizomes snap at the nodes when bent.
- 13 Mangoes are regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies (Tephritidae) and mango weevils (*Sternochetus* spp.) that feed on the seed.
- 14 Mangoes from the following Caribbean countries that have mango seed weevil are **prohibited**: Antigua and Barbuda; Bermuda, Barbados, British Virgin Islands, Dominica, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Montserrat, St. Barthélemy, St. Kitts and Nevis; St. Lucia, Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.
- 15 Countries **free** of mango seed weevil include Mexico, Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, EL Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (**except** Palawan Island), Suriname, Uruguay, Taiwan, and Venezuela. Mangoes with seed from countries **other than** listed above are **prohibited**.
- 16 Okra is regulated to prevent the entry of several exotic bollworms.
- 17 Peppers, if capable of harboring fruit flies, are regulated to prevent the entry of these pests.
- 18 Afghanistan; Algeria; Bangladesh; Burkina Faso; Cyprus; Egypt; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Libya; Mali; Mauritania; Morocco; Myanmar; Niger; Nigeria; Pakistan; Saudi Arabia; Senegal; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey; or United Arab Emirates.
- 19 Do **not** PROHIBIT ENTRY or hold up a consignment for lack of a certificate.

Fresh, Cut Fruit

Fresh, cut fruits are commodities that have been processed but that the processing method may **not** completely eliminate the pest risk and the commodities may remain capable of being infested with some quarantine pests. If sufficiently processed as to preclude any live quarantine pest, the commodity is admissible. If it is determined the method and degree of processing do **not** eliminate the risk of quarantine pests, the commodity is prohibited, or regulated as a whole fruit. Packages of **fresh, cut fruit** may contain one ingredient or a mix of cut fruits or “salad.” See the glossary to find the definition for **fresh fruit salad**.

NOTICE

Commercial imports of fresh, cut fruits into the United States **must** be labeled and refrigerated. Commercial packages include clamshell units, film packs, or rigid plastic containers **with or without** solutions.

Table 3-123 Fresh, cut fruit tables locator

If the fruit is processed in:	Then:
Canada	SEE Table 3-124
Ghana	SEE Table 3-125
Mexico	SEE Table 3-126
Below-listed Western hemisphere countries ¹	SEE Table 3-127
A country other than listed above	SEE Table 3-128

¹ Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Canada; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-124 Fresh, cut fruit processed in Canada

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Apple, blueberry, cantaloupe, coconut, grape ¹ , grapefruit ² , honeydew, oranges ² , kiwi, Peil de Sapo melon, pineapple, pomegranate, papaya, Rei melon, strawberry, or watermelon	From an approved Canadian shipper; SEE list of approved Canadian shippers	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		With documented proof the fruit was grown in Canada		
	Not from an approved Canadian shipper	Not as above	REGULATE as if fruit was processed according to Table 3-128	
Mango	From an approved Canadian shipper; SEE list of approved Canadian shippers	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Not from an approved Canadian shipper	REGULATE as if fruit was processed according to Table 3-127	
A fruit other than listed above		→	SEE Table 3-128	

- 1 Fruits are removed from stems and may be whole or sliced.
- 2 Grapefruit and oranges **must** be peeled and sectioned into segments or sliced.

Table 3-125 Fresh, cut fruit processed in Ghana

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Mango	From an approved Ghana shipper; SEE list of approved Ghana shippers	Sliced/diced into pieces no larger than 23 mm in thickness on all sides	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate and additional declaration ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE ²	7 CFR § 319.56-11
			Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Not from an approved shipper	Sliced/diced into pieces larger than 23 mm	→		
A fruit other than listed above			→	SEE Table 3-128	

- 1 Each commercial consignment of fresh, sliced/diced mangoes processed in Ghana must be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the National Plant Protection Organization of Ghana (Plant Protection and Regulatory Services Directorate) with an additional declaration stating, "This consignment was produced and prepared for export in accordance with the bilaterally agreed phytosanitary conditions." If the phytosanitary certificate with additional declaration is missing, REFUSE ENTRY.
- 2 If live fruit fly larvae is found, notify APTL and follow Alert SAIR procedures.

Table 3-126 Fresh, cut fruit processed in Mexico

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Avocado ¹	Seed is removed, peeled, cut into halves, quarters or smaller in liquid or vacuum packed			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	Not as above	Destined to CA; CNMI; FL; Guam; HI; Puerto Rico; or the U.S. Virgin Islands		PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		Other than above	A commercial lot	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Blueberry, coconut, or pineapple	From an approved Mexican shipper; SEE list of approved Mexican shippers	Accompanied by a preclearance certificate ² (PPQ Form 203)		INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Not as above			
	Not from an approved Mexican shipper				
Mango	From an approved Mexican shipper; SEE list of approved Mexican shippers	Accompanied by a preclearance certificate ² (PPQ Form 203)		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not as above		SEE Table 3-127	
	Not from an approved Mexican shipper				
Papaya	From an approved Mexican shipper; SEE list of approved Mexican shippers	Accompanied by a preclearance certificate ² (PPQ Form 203)		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not as above		SEE Table 3-128	
	Not from an approved Mexican shipper				
Fruit other than listed above	From the Mexican border only	Fruit is sliced or segmented to 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	For personal consumption only	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	Other than above		Not as above	SEE Table 3-128	

1 Avocado is regulated to prevent the entry of the avocado weevil (*Heilipus lauri*), avocado seed moth (*Stenomoma catenifer*), *Conotrachelus* spp., and fruit flies.

2 Foreign Site Certificate of Inspection and/or Treatment.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-127 Fresh, cut fruit processed in the Western hemisphere¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Mango	Fruit is peeled, free of seed, and sliced in 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	A commercial lot	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not a commercial lot	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Not as above			
A fruit other than mango			SEE Table 3-128	

1 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Canada, Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Table 3-128 Fresh, cut fruit processed in ANY country

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Papaya	In slices of 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	In slices larger than 1.5 cm (0.59") in thickness	SEE FAVIR	
Pitahaya	In slices of 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	In slices larger than 1.5 cm (0.59") in thickness	SEE FAVIR	
Peach ¹	Peeled and in slices of 1" or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	In slices larger than 1"	SEE FAVIR	
Pomegranate	Arils only	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	Other than arils	SEE FAVIR	
A fruit other than listed above			

1 Fresh, cut peaches are regulated if they are capable of harboring fruit flies.

Fresh, Cut Vegetables

Fresh, cut vegetables are commodities that have been processed but that the processing method may **not** completely eliminate the pest risk and the commodities may remain capable of being infested with some quarantine pests. If sufficiently processed as to preclude any live quarantine pest, the commodity is admissible. If it is determined the method and degree of processing do **not** eliminate the risk of quarantine pests, the commodity is prohibited, or regulated as a whole vegetable. Packages of fresh, cut vegetable may contain one ingredient or a mix of cut vegetables or “salad.”

NOTICE

Commercial imports of fresh, cut fruits and vegetables into the United States **must** be labeled and refrigerated. Commercial packages include clamshell units, film packs, or rigid plastic containers **with or without** solutions.

Table 3-129 FRESH, CUT vegetables (page 1 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
<i>Allium</i> spp. (e.g., leeks, garlic, onions, and shallots)	Whole, peeled bulbs (including garlic cloves)				➔	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
	◆ Whole, unpeeled bulbs (including decorative wreaths, bouquets, braids, and ristas made from <i>Allium</i> spp. or those with green tops) OR ◆ Solely fresh leek tops					➔
Beans (into continental U.S. ports only ²)	Beans were harvested in any country other than Jordan or Kenya					➔

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-129 FRESH, CUT vegetables (page 2 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Beans (into continental U.S. ports only) (cont.)	Beans were harvested in Jordan	A commercial consignment accompanied by an import permit	French, green, snap, or string (<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>)	Each bean pod is either cut into chevrons or pieces not exceeding 2 cm in length, or shredded or split the length of the bean pod so the shredded or split pieces do not exceed 8 cm in length and 8.5 mm in diameter	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Jordan ³	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
					Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
					Not processed as above	→
	Beans were harvested in Kenya	A commercial consignment accompanied by an import permit	French (<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>) or runner (<i>Phaseolus coccinea</i>)	Each bean pod is either cut into chevrons or pieces not exceeding 2 cm in length, or shredded or split the length of the bean pod so the shredded or split pieces do not exceed 8 cm in length and 8.5 mm in diameter	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Kenya ⁵	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
					Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
					Not processed as above	→
Carrots	Are peeled with tops removed and cut into cylinders	Are from a country listed in footnote #6 below ⁶				INSPECT and RELEASE
		Are from other than a country listed in footnote #6				PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-129 FRESH, CUT vegetables (page 3 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	
Carrots (cont.)	Not processed as above				→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	
					→		
	Are baby carrots (immature, miniature roots) that are peeled with tops removed	Are from a country listed in footnote #6 below				→	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Are from other than a country listed in footnote #6				→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Are naturally miniature carrots harvested when immature and tiny or any carrots that have not had their tops removed					→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	
					→		
Cassava, dasheen, sweet potato, or yam (commercial consignment only)	Peel is present				→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	
					→		
	Peel is not present	Consignment is commercially packed and label says "refrigeration required"		In slices an inch or less in thickness		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
				Not in slices as above		→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable
	Consignment is not as above				→		
Corn	Kernels	From one of the countries listed in footnote #7 below ⁷			→	SEE Table 3-132	
		From a country other than one listed in footnote #7 below			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-129 FRESH, CUT vegetables (page 4 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Corn (cont.)	Cobs, husks, shanks, or silks (including can- nery waste)					SEE Table 3-132
Lettuce, shredded and enter- ing into a port of entry within the continental U.S.	Harvested in Egypt	Is a commer- cial consign- ment accompanied by an import permit		Processed so shredded leaves do not exceed 10 cm (3.94") in length and 38 mm (1.5") in width	Accompa- nished by a phytosani- tary certifi- cate issued by the NPPO of Egypt ⁸	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁹
						Not accom- panied as above
		Not processed as above				
	Not a com- mercial consign- ment					
	Harvested in all other countries					USE FAVIR to REGU- LATE as a fresh vege- table
Mush- rooms, mushroom spawn, mushroom spores	Are for con- sumption (not on a growing substrate)					INSPECT and RELEASE
		Are on a grow- ing substrate ¹⁰	With a valid PPQ 526 (red-and- white permit label)			FOLLOW the permit conditions
		With a PPQ Pest Permit- ting Branch letter stating, "no permit required"				INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not as above				CONTACT PPQ Pest Permitting Branch at 301-851- 2046

Table 3-129 FRESH, CUT vegetables (page 5 of 5)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Palm hearts (species of Palmae)	Is peeled or trimmed such that all outer green tissue is removed (leav- ing a white to off-white piece of stem)					INSPECT and RELEASE
	Is not as described					USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGU- LATE as a fresh vege- table
Salad mixes	Fresh vegeta- ble(s) are iden- tifiable on the label of the phy- tosanitary certifi- cate					
	Fresh vegeta- ble(s) are unidentifiable					PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Fresh vegetable is shredded let- tuce from Egypt					SEE <i>Let- tuce, shred- ded and entering into a port of entry within the conti- nental U.S. on page 3-114</i>
Soup mixes	Contains meat					SEE <i>Ani- mal Prod- uct Manual (APM)</i>
	Fresh vegeta- ble(s) are iden- tifiable on the label of the phy- tosanitary certifi- cate					USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGU- LATE as a fresh vege- table
	Fresh vegeta- ble(s) are unidentifiable					PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.

2 For fresh beans in a pod, please see *FAVIR*.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

- 3 **Each** consignment of precut bean **must** be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate (PC) issued by the NPPO of Jordan attesting that **all** APHIS phytosanitary requirements have been met and the consignment was inspected and found **free** of quarantine pests.
- 4 **Each** shipping box **must** be marked with the identity of the packing facility to ensure trace back.
- 5 **Each** consignment of precut bean **must** be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate (PC) issued by the NPPO of Kenya attesting that **all** APHIS phytosanitary requirements have been met and the consignment was inspected and found **free** of quarantine pests.
- 6 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (the); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.
- 7 Algeria; Angola; Armenia; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Benin; Bhutan; Botswana; Brazil; Brunei; Bulgaria; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cambodia; Cameroon; Cape Verde; Central African Republic (the); Chad; China; Comoros; Congo; Cook Islands; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Djibouti; Egypt; Equatorial Guinea; Eritrea; Estonia; Ethiopia; Fiji; Gabon; Gambia; Georgia (country of); Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Japan and adjacent islands; Kazakhstan; Kenya; Kiribati (the Republic of); Kyrgyz Republic; Laos; Latvia; Lesotho; Liberia; Libya; Lithuania; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Mali; Marshal Islands; Mauritania; Mauritius; Micronesia; Moldova (the Republic of); Mongolia; Morocco; Mozambique; Myanmar; Namibia; Nauru; Nepal; New Zealand; Niger; Nigeria; Niue; Pakistan; Palau; Papua New Guinea; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Russia; Rwanda; Samoa; Sao Tome & Principe; Senegal; Seychelles; Sierra Leone; Singapore; Solomon Islands; Somalia; South Africa; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Swaziland; Tadjhikistan; Taiwan (Province of China); Tanzania; Thailand; Turkmenistan; Tuvalu; Uganda; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; Vanuatu; Viet Nam; Western Sahara; Zambia; or Zimbabwe.
- 8 **Each** consignment of shredded lettuce **must** be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Egypt attesting that **all** APHIS phytosanitary requirements have been met and the consignment was inspected and found **free** of quarantine pests.
- 9 Boxes **must** be marked with a label stating it is a product of Egypt.
- 10 Sawdust, grains, seed shells, straw, corn cobs, etc. autoclaved **prior** to addition of the mushroom spawn or spores.

Frozen Fruit and Vegetables

Frozen fruit and vegetables are regulated to ensure they are sufficiently processed to render them **incapable** of harboring live pests. Commercial processing ensures the temperature range for maximum ice crystallization is passed as quickly as possible to preserve the quality of fruit and vegetables. Frozen items **presented by travelers and in noncommercial** settings may be verified for ice crystallization as proof of sufficient processing to mitigate risk, provided they are otherwise admissible.

Table 3-130 FROZEN fruit and vegetables¹ (page 1 of 3)

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
<i>Allium</i> spp. (e.g., garlic, onions, leeks, and shallots)			→	1. REQUIRE a permit ² 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Avocado	Harvested in a country listed in footnote #3 below ³	Seeds were removed prior to arrival	Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE FAVIR to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable

Table 3-130 FROZEN fruit and vegetables¹ (page 2 of 3)

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Avocado (cont.)	Harvested in a country listed in footnote #3 below (cont.)	Seeds were removed prior to arrival	Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Seeds were not removed prior to arrival	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Harvested in a country other than one in footnote #3 below		Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable
		→	Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Cassava, dasheen, sweet potato, or yam (commercial consignment only)			→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE
Citrus ⁴ (except into Guam)	It is peeled		Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival and permits an effective inspection	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
		→	Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival and prevents an effective inspection	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
	It is not peeled	Harvested in a country listed in footnote #5 below ⁵	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Harvested in a country other than one in footnote #5 below	Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
			Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
	It is peel only	Harvested in a country listed in footnote #5 below	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Harvested in a country other than one in footnote #5 below	Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival and permits an effective inspection	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-130 FROZEN fruit and vegetables¹ (page 3 of 3)

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Citrus (except into Guam) (cont.)	It is peel only (cont.)	Harvested in a country other than one in footnote #5 below (cont.)	Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival and prevents an effective inspection	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Mango ⁶	Harvested in any country	Seed is not present	Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
			Consignment is above 20 °F at the time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
	Harvested in a mango seed weevil-free country listed in footnote #7 below ⁷	Seed is present	Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
			Consignment is above 20 °F at the time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
Harvested in a country that is not mango seed weevil-free (not listed in footnote #7 below)	Seed is present		PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Palm heart	Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	It is peeled or trimmed ⁸		INSPECT and RELEASE
		It is not peeled		PROHIBIT ENTRY
Potato (commercial consignment only)	Merely frozen, cut or whole	Peel is present		USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable
		Peel is not present		INSPECT and RELEASE
	Dehydrofrozen			
	Fully or partially cooked product ⁹			
Water bamboo ¹⁰				PROHIBIT ENTRY
Other than an article listed above				1. REQUIRE a permit ¹¹ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-12.

- 2 In passenger baggage, lack of a permit is **not** grounds for rejecting the shipment. A **one-time-only** oral authorization may be issued. However, if it is a commercial consignment, do **not** give oral authorization until there is evidence the importer or the importer's agent has applied for a permit.
- 3 Argentina; Belize; Bolivia; Brazil; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Ecuador; El Salvador; French Guiana; Guatemala; Guyana; Honduras; Mexico; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; Suriname; Uruguay; or Venezuela.
- 4 Citrus is regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies, citrus canker, bacteriosis, and other citrus diseases.
- 5 Afghanistan; Andaman Islands; Argentina; Bangladesh; Brazil; Cambodia; Caroline Islands; China; Comoro Islands; Congo; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Fiji; Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Japan and adjacent islands; Laos; Madagascar; Malaysia; Maldives; Mauritius; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Paraguay; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Rodrigues Islands; Ryukya Islands; Saudi Arabia; Seychelles; Sri Lanka; Taiwan (Province of China); Thailand; Thursday Island; Timor Leste; United Arab Emirates; Uruguay; Viet Nam; or Yemen.
- 6 Mangoes are regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies (Tephritidae) and mango weevils (*Sternochetus* spp.) that feed on the seed.
- 7 Countries **free** of mango seed weevil include Mexico, Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (**except** Palawan Island), Suriname, Uruguay, Taiwan, and Venezuela. Mangoes with seed from countries **other than** listed above are **prohibited**.
- 8 To be adequately peeled or trimmed, **all** outer green tissue **must** be removed leaving a white to off-white piece of stem.
- 9 Potatoes, with or without peel, cut or whole, partially cooked, **and then** frozen.
- 10 Water bamboo is Manchurian wild rice (*Zizania latifolia*) infected with the wild rice smut (*Ustilago esculenta*).
- 11 Do **not** prohibit entry **solely** for lack of a permit. You may issue a **one-time-only** oral authorization. However, if the consignment is a commercial one, do **not** give oral authorization until you have evidence the importer or the importer's agent has applied for a permit.

Fruit and Vegetable Juices, Cooked, Purees, Concentrates, Pickles, Marmalades, Preserves, or Jellies

Pasteurization, pureeing, and preserving are commercial processes with a resultant commodity that does **not** remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests. Pasteurization is a thermal processing that kills undesirable or harmful micro-organisms. To puree, one makes homogenized and spreadable fruit and/or vegetable tissues, e.g., by high-speed mixing, screening through a sieve, or using a blender. To preserve, one places plant material in a suitable liquid medium (e.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol) of a particular pH, salinity, anaerobic or osmotic state.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-131 Fruit and vegetable juice, cooked, puree, concentrate, pickle¹

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Avocado	Solely the pulp	Pureed			INSPECT and RELEASE
Juice ²	Frozen or pasteurized				RELEASE
	Fresh	Noncommercial consignment	Amount of pulp hinders inspection		PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Amount of pulp does not hinder inspection	Live fruit flies are not present	RELEASE
				Live fruit flies are present	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Commercial consignment			RELEASE upon verification the product is as invoiced or as stated
Canned	Commercially produced, shelf-stable				INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
Concentrate, puree, marmalade, or jelly					RELEASE
Pickles	Other than mango pickles				RELEASE
	Mango pickles	With seed			USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
		Without seed			RELEASE
Pre-served in liquid ³	A commercial consignment only				RELEASE upon verification the product is as invoiced or as stated

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.

2 Fruit juices, purees, or concentrates capable of harboring fruit flies are regulated to prevent the entry of these pests.

3 E.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol.

Fruit and Vegetables Processed With a Method NOT Previously Described

Table 3-132 Fruit and vegetables processed with a method NOT previously described¹ (page 1 of 3)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
<i>Allium</i> spp. (e.g., garlic, leeks, onions, and shallots)	Bottled, flaked, kibbled, powdered, salsa, sauce, or similar processes			→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Avocado oil				→	
Corn articles made or crafted from any part of the corn/corn-related plant (except Job's tears)	Kernels	From one of the countries listed in footnote #2 below ²	Article is bleached, boiled, or dyed such that dye penetrated beyond the seed coat	→	USE <i>Seeds Not For Planting Manual</i> and REGULATE as unprocessed seed
			Article is not processed as described above or, if dyed, the dye has not penetrated beyond the seed coat	→	
		From a country other than one listed in footnote #2 below		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not kernels				→
Job's tears or adlay millet ³ and other millets	Article is arriving from one of the countries listed in footnote #1 below	Has been manufactured into jewelry ⁴		→	
			Has not been manufactured into jewelry	Outer shell was removed ⁵	
			Outer shell was not removed ⁶	→	SEE the entry for corn in the <i>Seeds Not For Planting Manual</i>
	Article is arriving from other than one of the countries listed in footnote #2 below				→

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-132 Fruit and vegetables processed with a method NOT previously described¹ (page 2 of 3)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Corn cobs, husks, shanks, or silks (including cannery waste) from Canada	If from one of the following Provinces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Alberta ◆ Manitoba ◆ New Brunswick ◆ Newfoundland ◆ Nova Scotia ◆ Ontario ◆ Prince Edward Island ◆ Quebec ◆ Saskatchewan 	Destined to Arizona; California; Idaho; New Mexico; Nevada; Oregon; Utah; or Washington		Are silks	INSPECT and RELEASE
				Are ground corn cobs that will pass through a half-inch mesh	
				Are ground corn cobs that will not pass through a half-inch mesh	
				Are other than silks or ground corn	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		If destined to other than a State listed above			INSPECT and RELEASE
	If from British Columbia				
Corn cobs, husks, shanks, and silks (including cannery waste) from other than Canada	If destined to the U.S. other than Guam or the CNMI	Are silks			
		Are bleached, trimmed husks	Origin is a country listed in footnote #7 below ⁷		
			Origin is other than a country listed in footnote #7 below		PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Are other than above	Origin is a country listed in footnote #7 below		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
			Origin is other than a country listed in footnote #7 below		PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-132 Fruit and vegetables processed with a method NOT previously described¹ (page 3 of 3)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Corn cobs, husks, shanks, and silks (including cannery waste) from other than Canada (cont.)	If destined to Guam or the CNMI		Origin is a country listed in footnote #2 below	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		→	Origin is other than a country listed in footnote #2 below	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.
- 2 Algeria; Angola; Armenia; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Benin; Botswana; Brazil; Brunei; Bulgaria; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cambodia; Cameroon; Cape Verde; Central African Republic (the); Chad; China; Comoros; Congo; Cook Islands; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Djibouti; Egypt; Equatorial Guinea; Eritrea; Ethiopia; Estonia; Fiji; Gambon; Gambia; Georgia (country of); Ghana; Guinea; Guinea Bissau; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Japan and adjacent islands; Kazakhstan; Kenya; Kiribati (the Republic of); Kyrgyz Republic; Laos; Latvia; Lesotho; Liberia; Libya; Lithuania; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Mali; Marshall Islands; Mauritania; Mauritius; Micronesia; Moldova (the Republic of); Mongolia; Morocco; Mozambique; Myanmar; Namibia; Nauru; Pakistan; Palau; Papua New Guinea; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Russia; Rwanda; Samoa; Sao Tome & Principe; Senegal; Seychelles; Sierra Leone; Singapore; Solomon Islands; Somalia; South Africa; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Swaziland; Tadjikistan; Taiwan (Province of China); Tanzania; Thailand; Timore-Leste; Togo; Tonga; Tunisia; Turkmenistan; Tuvalu; Uganda; Uzbekistan; Vanuatu; Viet Nam; Western Sahara; Zambia; or Zimbabwe.
- 3 Seed from *Coix* spp., *Echinochloa* spp., *Eleusine* spp., *Panicum* spp., *Pennisetum* spp., *Setaria* spp., and *Sorghum* spp. (great millet).
- 4 Used as beads; making such things as bracelets, necklaces, pins, and rosaries.
- 5 **Only** the fused pericarp and seed coat remain; leaving a grooved seed about the size of a kernel of popcorn or smaller.
- 6 The article looks similar to a lacquered teardrop; the size of, or slightly larger than a kernel of field corn.
- 7 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland islands (the); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

NOTICE

If a product is encountered that does **not** fit into one of the categories listed above, is processed differently than described in the decision tables, or the effectiveness of the processing **cannot** be evaluated, consult with a CBP-AS or Quarantine Policy, Analysis and Support (QPAS) through the proper channels.

Processed Seeds

Seeds are regulated to prevent the entry of destructive pests that could lead to an outbreak causing millions of dollars of damage to crops, trees, flowers, or lawns. By their destructiveness, pests can increase the price and reduce the quality of food, lower property values, and ruin recreational areas.

Use the list below to locate the correct regulating manual if seeds are:

- ◆ For animal feed⁴, decoration, food, or industrial use (grain intended for special end-uses)⁵, sprouting (sprouting seeds), **free** from fleshy, leathery pulp, **not** processed beyond harvesting, or seed screenings *see* the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#)
- ◆ Fresh and perishable⁶ or have sprouted, pulpy with fleshy or leathery pulp, **unhusked** seeds **other than** coconuts and macadamia nuts, or **unprocessed** seeds contained in fruit and vegetables **other than** coconuts and macadamia nuts *see* the [FAVIR](#) database
- ◆ For growing, increasing, or planting *see* the [Plants For Planting Manual](#)

Use **this manual** if seeds are:

- ◆ Articles manufactured from plants or plant products or processed **beyond** harvesting

NOTICE

If seeds are actually beans and **not** listed in this manual, *see* the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#).

The processed seeds locator table below contains the different varieties of processed seeds included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual processed seed items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

4 When the seed is an ingredient of animal feed or to be used for animal feed, *see also* the [Animal Product Manual \(APM\)](#).

5 If the seed is labeled “sprouting seed” or “seed for sprouting,” the seed is **exempt** from having to be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate and from the sampling and testing provisions of the Federal Seed Act.

6 E.g., fresh, green shelled peas.

Table 3-133 Processed seeds locator

If seeds are:	Then:
Seeds (any type); unprocessed	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Cucurbit	SEE Table 3-134
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Chickpeas, safflower seeds, or soybeans ◆ Cotton, millet, pulpy seed, or sugarcane ◆ Corn or corn relatives (except millet), cumin, hemp, mango, <i>Prunus</i> spp., rice, or wheat and wheat relatives ◆ Faba beans or lentils that are merely split 	SEE Table 3-135

Cucurbit seeds are regulated when originating in khapra beetle-endemic countries because they are a host of this pest.

Table 3-134 Cucurbit seeds¹ (Cucurbitaceae) dried, roasted, and salted seeds

If the con- signment is:	And the origin is a:	Then:	Authority:
2 ounces or less		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
More than 2 ounces	Khapra beetle-infested country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE one of the following treatments: A. T302-c-1 B. T302-c-2 or C. T302-c-3 and 3. REFER to PPQ for treatment	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ²
	Country other than one listed in the above-mentioned Web site	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

1 Cucurbit seeds include melon, cucumber, pumpkin, squash, watermelon, and gourd seeds.

2 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Table 3-135 Seeds (OTHER THAN nuts) that are processed (seeds with hulls removed) or manufactured into articles (page 1 of 2)

If the seed is:	And is:	Then:
Chickpea ¹	From a khapra beetle-infested country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	1. Is accompanied by either a phytosanitary certificate or a reexport certificate with an additional declaration stating, "The shipment was inspected and found free of khapra beetle (<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>)" then 2. INSPECT and RELEASE ²
Corn or corn relatives (except millet), cumin, hemp ³ , mango, <i>Prunus</i> spp., rice, or wheat and wheat relatives	So thoroughly processed that all pests and pathogens would have been destroyed (e.g., roasted)	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
	Not processed as above	SEE entry for specific commodity in Seeds Not For Planting Manual

Reference

Processed Seeds

Table 3-135 Seeds (OTHER THAN nuts) that are processed (seeds with hulls removed) or manufactured into articles (page 2 of 2)

If the seed is:	And is:	Then:
Cotton	→	1. REQUIRE T301-a-4 then 2. RELEASE consignment ⁵
Cucurbit ⁶	→	SEE Table 3-134
Faba beans or lentils that are merely split	→	SEE entry under faba beans or lentils in the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Millet	→	SEE Table 3-32
Pulpy seed	Capable of harboring fruit flies	PROHIBIT ENTRY (it is also prohibited into Guam and Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)) ⁷
	Incapable of the above	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
Safflower seeds ¹	From a khapra beetle-infested country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	1. Is accompanied by either a phytosanitary certificate or a reexport certificate with an additional declaration stating, "The shipment was inspected and found free of khapra beetle (<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>)." 2. INSPECT and RELEASE ²
Soybean ¹		
Sugarcane	Moving into Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
	Moving into other than above	1. REQUIRE T514 and 2. RELEASE consignment ⁸
A seed other than one listed above	→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴

- 1 Roasted safflower, soybeans, or chickpeas are processed and do **not** require a phytosanitary certificate (PC) for commercial shipments and they are also admissible in passenger baggage and personal effects. However, if the safflower, soybeans, or chickpeas are split **without** further processing, a PC is required for commercial shipments and they are **prohibited** in passenger baggage and personal effects.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 available at the following Web site: <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.
- 3 Refer as a controlled substance. Although **not** specifically regulated by APHIS, seeds of this article **may be** controlled or banned by other government entities. Please reference [Table 3-1](#) for taking action.
- 4 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.
- 5 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.8.
- 6 E.g., melon, cucumber, pumpkin, squash, watermelon, and gourd.
- 7 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.37.
- 8 The authorities for this action are 7 CFR § 319.24 and 7 CFR § 319.41.

Screens

In Mumbai, India, wooden screens may be stored in warehouses heavily infested with khapra beetle.

Table 3-136 Screens, wood door

If arriving from and/or originating in:	Then:	Authority:
Mumbai, India	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T404-d	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
Other than Mumbai, India	HANDLE as miscellaneous cargo	7 CFR § 330.105

¹ See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep)

Hard-dried or flint-dried hides or skins **must** be dried to the extent they look brittle enough to crack when bent. Hard-dried or flint-dried hides or skins of goat, sheep, or lamb from countries in which the khapra beetle is endemic (a comprehensive list of these countries can be found at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf) **must** be inspected for this pest to prevent its entry. Because of a higher risk of khapra beetle on hides and skins from India, South Sudan, and Sudan, a **mandatory** fumigation for this pest is required when arriving from one of these countries. In addition to being regulated under Title 9, these skins are **also** regulated under Title 7 (when arriving from the above-named countries). The restrictions of 7 CFR § 319.75 are to prevent the entry of the khapra beetle into the United States. Apply the restrictions under Title 9 **before** Title 7.

The goat, lamb, and sheep skins table below contains the different processes used on goat, lamb, and sheep skins included in the reference chapter.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the Index, that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-137 Goat skins, lamb skins, and sheep skins

If skins are:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
Tanned, blue-chromed, pickled in mineral acid, or salted and moist	→	SEE <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 9 CFR § 95.16 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.17 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.35
Processed by method other than described above	India, South Sudan, or Sudan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SEE <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i> 2. REQUIRE T416-a-1, T416-a-2, or T416-a-3 and 3. REQUIRE a permit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079¹ ◆ 9 CFR § 95.16 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.17 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.35
	Other than above	SEE <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 9 CFR § 95.16 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.17 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.35

¹ See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Soil and Rocks

For a current list of laboratories approved to receive soil, go to the [APHIS Regulated Organism and Soil Permits](#) Web site. The soil and rocks locator table below contains the different varieties of soil and rocks included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual soil and rocks items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the Index, that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-138 Soil and rocks locator

If:	And including:	Then:
Soil (as such) and related materials	Soil (as such), live rock, and quarry products	SEE Table 3-139
	Clay, sand (other than clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand), or silt lacking a permit or not moving to an approved soil laboratory	SEE Table 3-140
Quarry products, except gravel or sand	Cobblestone, flagstone, granite, ironstone, limestone, marble, quartzite, slate, and soapstone	SEE Table 3-141
Rock (live)	Green macroalgae covering the rock	CONFER with the regional botanist. The algae may be <i>Caulerpa taxifolia</i> , a Federal Noxious Weed (FNW)

Table 3-139 Soil (as such) and related materials (including live rock and quarry products)

If the consignment:	And is:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:	
Is soil incorporated into handicrafts or jewelry (includes religious articles)			Accompanied by a soil permit (PPQ Form 525) and a phytosanitary certificate (PC) declaring the soil was heat treated at 250 °F (121 °C) for 2 hours in layers no thicker than 1/2" (1.27 cm)	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300	
			Lacking the above	SEE Table 3-140		
Is accompanied by a soil permit (PPQ Form 525), tag, or label				ALLOW the consignment to proceed to the Plant Inspection Station (PIS) or (via a bonded courier service) to an approved laboratory to receive soil ¹	7 CFR § 330.300	
Is soil that is neither of the above	Live rock	Green and macroalgae covered		CONFER with the regional botanist. The algae may be <i>Caulerpa taxifolia</i> , a Federal Noxious Weed (FNW)		
	Peat			SEE Table 3-113		
	Quarry products	Gravel or sand			RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
		Other than above			SEE Table 3-141	
	Soil or its components (clay, sand, and silt)	Sand		Clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand, free of organic matter	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
				Not as described above	SEE Table 3-140	
		Clay		Ball clay, clay desiccant, milled, mined, or refined, clay free of organic matter ²	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
				Not as described above	SEE Table 3-140	
	Soil or silt					
	Core samples, drill cuttings, drilling mud, or well drilling samples	Accompanied by documentation of depth at which extracted		Sample taken at a depth of 6 feet or shallower	REQUIRE a soil permit (PPQ Form 525)	7 CFR § 330.300
			Sample taken at a depth greater than 6 feet	RELEASE once it is verified the sample is free of organic matter		
Lacks above documentation				REQUIRE a soil permit (PPQ Form 525)		

Reference
Soil and Rocks

- 1 For a current list of laboratories approved to receive soil, see the [APHIS-Inspected Facilities Authorized to Receive Soil](#) Web site.
- 2 Ball, milled, mined, or refined clay, **free** of organic matter falls outside the scope of the soil regulations.

Table 3-140 Soil (as such), clay, sand (OTHER THAN clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand), or silt LACKING a permit or NOT moving to an approved soil laboratory

If originating from:	And from:	And there is:	Then:	Authority:
Ireland	Auld Sod Export Co.	Sealed package, canister, or pouch of Irish "soil" or Irish "dirt" ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
Canada	Area in Canada infected with potato cyst nematode (PCN) ²	3 or fewer pounds (1 1/2 kg) of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. HEAT TREAT or AUTO-CLAVE ³ the material (T408-a or T408-b) and 2. CONSULT Web site ⁴ ; it may require a U.S.-registered agent	
		More than 3 pounds of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ⁴	
		Fewer than 3 pounds and no autoclave available	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ⁴	
	Area in Canada not infected as above	—————→	RELEASE	
Other than Ireland or Canada	—————→	3 or fewer pounds (1 1/2 kg) of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. HEAT TREAT or AUTO-CLAVE ³ the material (T408-a or T408-b) and 2. CONSULT Web site ⁴ ; it may require a U.S.-registered agent	
		More than 3 pounds of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ⁴	
		Fewer than 3 pounds and no autoclave available	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ⁴	
		Residual material from a molten casting process for metal handicrafts	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ⁴	

- 1 This patented product does **not** contain any soil, **only** fully processed peat and sand.
- 2 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/directives/potatoes/d-96-05/eng/1323791878398/1323792597204#app3>
- 3 If treatment is impractical or will interfere with the intended use of the material, PROHIBIT ENTRY or HOLD and PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit (see the [APHIS Regulated Organism and Soil Permits—Soil](#) Web site). If additional consignments are planned, ASK the importer to apply for a permit.
- 4 See the [APHIS Regulated Organism and Soil Permits—Soil](#) Web site.

Table 3-141 Quarry products¹

If from:	And:	And:	And going to:	And:	Then:
Canada	Consisting of particles smaller than 3 inches in diameter ²			→	RELEASE ³
	Consisting of particles 3 inches in diameter or larger	From an area infested with gypsy moth (see CFIA Web site for list of North American gypsy moth infested or suspected infested areas of Canada)	A U.S. area infested with gypsy moth (see APHIS Web site for areas quarantined in the United States for gypsy moth)	→	
					Accompanied by either a Canadian Phytosanitary Certificate or a Domestic Movement Certificate declaring the “Product is free from gypsy moth”
					Lacks either of the certificates described above
	From other than above			→	RELEASE
Other than Canada	Packed in wood crates			→	SEE Table 3-166 on page 3-153
	Packed in other than above	Sand or gravel		→	SEE Table 3-140 on page 3-130
		Stone, marble, slate, or limestone			→

- 1 Including cobblestone, flagstone, granite, ironstone, limestone, marble, quartzite, slate, and soapstone. The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 330.300.
- 2 Includes gravel and sand.
- 3 Monitor these shipments from time to time as port resources allow. Every conveyance and commodity coming across the border is subject to inspection and could potentially harbor a pest.

Reference

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

The dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions locator table below contains the different varieties of dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-142 Dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions locator

If it is made from:	Then:
Leaves	SEE Table 3-143
Flowers	SEE Table 3-144
Bark	SEE Table 3-145
Fruit or fruit peel	SEE Table 3-146
Seed	SEE Table 3-147
Roots or bulbs	SEE Table 3-148

Table 3-143 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled (page 1 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Solely tea leaves ¹ (<i>Camellia sinensis</i>)			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Leaves of other plants ²	Citrus leaves or the leaves of any plant in the citrus family (Rutaceae)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the leaves were heated ³ Lacks the above documentation		
	Barberry leaves		→		
Coca leaves or khat (Arabian-tea) (<i>Catha edulis</i>)			→	REFER as a controlled substance, SEE Table 3-1 on page 3-2	

Table 3-143 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled (page 2 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Leaves of other plants (cont.)	Lemongrass	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	→	1. CAREFULLY LOOK for rusts and 2. RELEASE if free from rusts, otherwise PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Other leaves or mixtures of leaves	→		INSPECT and RELEASE	
Plant parts other than leaves or mixed with admissible leaves	→			SEE Table Table 3-144	

- 1 Brick tea is also unrestricted as concerns fat and butter.
- 2 If unsure whether the leaf is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 3 Heated to a temperature of 149 °F (65 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**; or 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 12 hours **or longer**; or 115 °F (46 °C) **or above** for 72 hours **or longer**.

Table 3-144 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN leaves or with ADMISSIBLE leaves (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers ¹	Citrus flowers or the flowers of any plant in the citrus family (Rutaceae)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.19 7 CFR § 319.28 7 CFR § 319.56
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the flowers were heated ²		
		Lacks the above documentation		PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Hibiscus ³ flowers (including seeds)	→		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.74

Reference

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

Table 3-144 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN leaves or with ADMISSIBLE leaves (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers (cont.)	<i>Prunus</i> spp. (apricot, cherry, peach, plum, etc.)			PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.37
	Other flow- ers or mix- tures of flowers			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.74
Plant parts other than flowers or leaves or mixed with admissible flowers or leaves				SEE Table 3-145	

- 1 If unsure whether the flower is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 2 Heated to a temperature of 149 °F (65 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**; or 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 12 hours **or longer**; or 115 °F (46 °C) **or above** for 72 hours **or longer**.
- 3 Because the risk is negligible, disregard the presence of seeds with the inflorescences.

Table 3-145 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN flowers or leaves or with ADMISSIBLE flowers or leaves (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:
Bark ¹	<i>Opercularya hyphaenoides</i> (jabihy, saby, sakoakomba, tabily, zably) and <i>Operculicarya pachypus</i> (bedoditra, botiboty, jabihy, tabily, zaby)			REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)
	<i>Prunus</i> spp. (apricot, cherry, peach, plum, etc.)	Commercially pack- aged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid		INSPECT and RELEASE ²
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufac- turing or processing into tea		PROHIBIT ENTRY ²
	Rutaceous (citrus rela- tives—including prickly ash bark)	Commercially pack- aged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid		INSPECT and RELEASE ³

Table 3-145 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN flowers or leaves or with ADMISSIBLE flowers or leaves (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	
Bark (cont.)	Rutaceous (citrus relatives—including prickly ash bark) (cont.)	Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the bark was heated ⁴	INSPECT and RELEASE ³	
			Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY ³	
	<i>Salix</i> spp. (willow bark)	Commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	→		INSPECT and RELEASE ⁵
			Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Bark originated in Europe ⁶ or origin cannot be confirmed	PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁵
			It can be confirmed the bark did not originate in Europe ⁶	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁵	
Plant parts other than bark, flowers, or leaves or mixed with admissible bark, flowers, or leaves				SEE Table 3-146	
					→

1 If unsure whether the bark is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.

2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.37.

3 The authorities for this action are 7 CFR § 319.19, 7 CFR § 319.28, and 7 CFR § 319.56.

4 Heated to a temperature of 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**.

5 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.40.

6 Albania; Andorra; Austria; Belarus; Belgium; Bosnia & Herzegovina; Bulgaria; Croatia; Cyprus; Czech Republic; Denmark; Estonia; Finland; France; Germany; Greece; Holy See; Hungary; Iceland; Ireland; Italy; Latvia; Liechtenstein; Lithuania; Luxembourg; Macedonia; Malta; Moldova (the Republic of); Monaco; Montenegro; Netherlands; Norway; Poland; Portugal; Romania; Russia; San Marino; Serbia; Slovakia; Slovenia; Spain; Sweden; Switzerland; Turkey; Ukraine; and the United Kingdom.

Reference

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

Table 3-146 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, or leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, or leaves

If:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Fruit ¹ (including the peel)	Rutaceous (citrus relatives)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the fruit was heated ²		
			Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Other fruit or mixtures of fruit		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Plant parts other than fruit, bark, flowers, or leaves or mixed with admissible fruit, bark, flowers, or leaves			→	SEE Table 3-147	

- 1 If unsure whether the leaf is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 2 Heated to a temperature of 149 °F (65 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**; or 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 12 hours **or longer**; or 115 °F (46 °C) **or above** for 72 hours **or longer**.

Table 3-147 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, or leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, or leaves

If:	And:	Then:
Dodder ¹ processed enough to change the color of the seed to gray	Is in individual, ready-to-steep tea bag	RELEASE ²
	Is not as above	SEE Table 3-104
Any other seed of a parasitic plant		SEE Table 3-135
Other seeds ³	There is evidence the seed was parboiled, parched, roasted, or steam flaked ⁴	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
	There is no evidence of the above	REFER to the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Plant parts other than bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed or mixed with admissible bark, flowers, fruit, or fruit peel, leaves, or seed		SEE Table 3-148

- 1 Trade names include *Semen cuscutae*, *Cuscuta chinensis* (tu si zi in Chinese), *Cuscuta japonica* (toshishi in Japanese), and tosaja (in Korean). This list of trade names is **not** all inclusive, but contains the **most commonly used**.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.
- 3 If unsure whether the seed is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 4 Usually used on grains (i.e., rice) and legumes.

Table 3-148 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed¹ (page 1 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Roots, bulbs, tubers, or other similar underground structures ²	Ginseng or goldenseal	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid		INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not a tea or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Entering at a designated port ³	1. TAKE ACTION(s) under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate, then 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
			Not entering at a designated port	Give the exporter one of the following options: ◆ REEXPORT the articles to the country or origin or ◆ REROUTE the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first); shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-148 Dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions to be boiled made from OTHER THAN bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed, or with ADMISSIBLE bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed¹ (page 2 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Roots, bulbs, tubers, or other similar underground structures (cont.)	Rutaceous (citrus relatives)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid		INSPECT and RELEASE
		Moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Is accompanied by documentation showing the roots, bulbs, or tubers were heated to a 149 °F (65 °C) or above for 10 minutes or longer; or 140 °F (60 °C) or above for 12 hours or longer; or 115 °F (46 °C) or above for 72 hours or longer	
			Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Other roots or mixtures of roots or other admissible plant structures				INSPECT and RELEASE

- 1 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.56.
- 2 If unsure whether the seed is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Invasive forest pests cause millions of dollars in damage annually to American forest industries, residential property, and public lands. These pests are fatal to the trees they infest and have severe environmental impacts on forest ecosystems. Import regulations exist in an effort to mitigate the risk of future species entering and establishing in the United States. The purpose of this section is to offer guidance on these regulations; specifically for cut bamboo and all **nonpropagative** wood products trying to make entry into the United States.

Overview

Following is a summary of the principal regulations governing the importation of wood:

- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40 regulates logs, lumber, and other unmanufactured wood articles
- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.19 regulates unmanufactured wood cut from three rutaceous subfamilies

Step 1: Collect paperwork

Collect the appropriate paperwork to determine the type of product, the identity of the tree or vine from which the product was collected, and the country in which the product was harvested.

Step 2: Determine tree source

For logs, cants, crossties, stumps, wood vines, lumber, bark, and wood and bark chips, determine the name of the tree from which the product was collected—beech, ash, birch, maple, oak, sweet gum, tupelo, walnut (temperate hardwoods), fir, hemlock, pine, red wood, spruce (softwoods), balsa, mahogany teak (tropical hardwoods), etc.⁷

Step 3: Determine what kind of wood article it is or how the wood is going to be used; then use the following navigation table (Table 3-149) to decide the regulatory action or whether further action is necessary

Table 3-149 Wood and wood products navigation¹ (page 1 of 3)

If:	And from:	And:	And made from wooden logs, limbs, branches, trunks, or twigs that are:	Then:
Wood needs screening to determine admissibility			→	SEE Table 3-150
An ingredient in pot-pourri			→	SEE Table 3-115
A handicraft ²	China	With bark or bark fragments (chips)	→	1. REQUIRED Import Permit; 2. AUTHORIZED facility ID ³ included with documentation (e.g., 0000ZMC0000); AND 3. Certificate of heat treatment at 60 °C for 60 minutes OR T404d fumigation certificate; 4. RELEASE but the article may be subject to inspection
		With twigs with intact bark	Greater than 1 cm (.39") but less than 6" in diameter	

⁷ If the product has received *Universal Importation Options* (kiln drying or heated to a **minimum** of 71.1 °C for 75 minutes), and is **not** protected by endangered species legislation, the tree source does **not** need to be known.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-149 Wood and wood products navigation¹ (page 2 of 3)

If:	And from:	And:	And made from wooden logs, limbs, branches, trunks, or twigs that are:	Then:
A handicraft (cont.)	China (cont.)	With twigs with intact bark (cont.)	Greater than 6" in diameter	1. REQUIRED Import Permit; 2. AUTHORIZED facility ID ⁴ included with documentation (e.g., 0000ZMC0000); AND 3. Certificate of heat treatment at 60 °C for 60 minutes OR T404d fumigation certificate; 4. RELEASE but the article may be subject to inspection
			1 cm or thinner (.39") in diameter	RELEASE but the article may be subject to inspection
		No twigs with intact bark	→	
	Other than China	Twigs with intact bark	→	SEE Classify the tree on page 3-141
		No twigs but with intact bark	→	RELEASE, but the article may be subject to inspection
Twigs identified as chewsticks, miswak, siwak, or miswaak ⁵ used to make natural toothbrushes			→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Packing material	→	Associated with live plants	→	SEE The Plants for Planting Manual
		Not associated with live plants (either solid or loose—e.g., cases, crates, drums, dunnage, excelsior, packing blocks, pallets, sawdust, skids, sweepings, wood shavings, and wood wool)	→	SEE Table 3-166
Growing media	→	Associated with live plants	→	SEE The Plants for Planting Manual
		Not associated with live plants	From Mexico	SEE Table 3-169
			From Canada	SEE Table 3-171
From a country other than Canada or Mexico	SEE Table 3-170			

Table 3-149 Wood and wood products navigation¹ (page 3 of 3)

If:	And from:	And:	And made from wooden logs, limbs, branches, trunks, or twigs that are:	Then:
Wood pulp				INSPECT and RELEASE
Other than above-listed items				CONTINUE to Classify the tree on page 3-141

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.
- 2 A commodity class of articles derived or made from natural components of wood (SEE above table), twigs (SEE above table), vines (REGULATE by species), seeds (SEE [Table 3-135](#)), and grasses (SEE [Table 3-49](#)) (including bamboo SEE [Table 3-50](#) and [Table 3-152](#)); because each component may have additional regulations to be met. Handicrafts include the following products in which wood is present: carvings, baskets, boxes, bird houses, manufactured Christmas trees, garden and lawn/patio furniture (rustic), potpourri, silk trees (typically artificial ficus trees), trellis towers, garden fencing and edging, and other items composed of wood. When these items do **not** meet any one of the required import protocols, they should be held and offered the usual choices of destroy, or reexport.
- 3 During inspection, look for authorized facility ID tags (all of which have the four-digit ZMC four-digit code, e.g., 0000ZMC0000) on shipping boxes. These labels are used by APHIS to trace back the shipment to the quarantine treatment facility if a discrepancy is found.
- 4 During inspection, look for authorized facility ID tags (all of which have the four-digit ZMC four-digit code, e.g., 0000ZMC0000) on shipping boxes. These labels are used by APHIS to trace back the shipment to the quarantine treatment facility if a discrepancy is found.
- 5 Small twigs (about 4" long and 1/4" in diameter) usually made of Arak tree (*Salvadora persica*) chewed at the end forming bristles and used as a toothbrush.

NOTICE

The definition for a handicraft encompasses a commodity class of articles derived or made from natural components of wood (SEE above table), twigs (SEE above table), vines (REGULATE by species), seeds (SEE [Table 3-135](#)), and grasses ([Table 3-49](#)) (including bamboo SEE [Table 3-50](#) and [Table 3-152](#)); because each component may have additional regulations to be met. Handicrafts include the following products in which wood is present; carvings, baskets, boxes, bird houses, manufactured Christmas trees, garden and lawn/patio furniture (rustic), potpourri silk trees (typically artificial ficus trees), trellis towers, garden fencing and edging, and other items composed of wood.

Step 4: Classify the tree

Categorize the tree (*see* [Appendix A](#)) as **one** of the following:

- ◆ Bamboo
- ◆ Hardwood, temperate
- ◆ Hardwood, tropical
- ◆ Protected (CITES or ESA)
- ◆ Rutaceous (Subfamilies Aurantioidea, Rutoideae, and Toddalioideae)
- ◆ Softwood (conifer)

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

If it is **not** known whether the tree or its products are protected by endangered species legislation, see *CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual*. If the tree **is** protected, follow the directions in the *CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual* as well as the following directions.

Classify the product

Categorize the product as **one** of the following:

- ◆ Bark
- ◆ Logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, or (and) wood vines
- ◆ Lumber
- ◆ Plant material to be used for litter, mulch, or humus
- ◆ Pulpwood
- ◆ Wood chips and bark chips **not** for use as litter, mulch, or humus

Step 5: Determine admissibility

Table 3-150 Screening wood to determine admissibility¹

If the product:	If the tree source is:	And was harvested:	And there is:	Then:	
Is finished, manufactured, processed, or weathered to the extent that pests would be excluded ²			→	RELEASE but article may be subject to inspection	
	One in the subfamilies Aurantioidea, Rutoideae, or Toddalioideae of the botanical family Rutaceae ⁴		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Appears unprocessed (raw) or only primary processed ³	Not one of the above	In Canada	→	SEE Table 3-171	
		In Mexico	→	SEE Table 3-169	
		In neither Canada nor Mexico	Evidence the product was kiln dried or otherwise heat treated (universal importation options) or treated with a preservative		SEE Table 3-151
		No evidence of the above		SEE Table 3-152	

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.

2 Includes, **but not limited to**, chopping blocks, driftwood, finished wood carvings, flooring, furniture, kitchen accessories including chop sticks, marquetry, musical instruments, and picture frames.

- 3 **Regulated article.** the following articles, if they are unprocessed or have received **only** primary processing: logs; lumber; any whole tree; any cut tree or any portion of a tree **not solely** consisting of leaves, flowers, fruits, buds, or seeds; bark; cork; laths; hog fuel; sawdust; painted raw wood products; excelsior (wood wool); wood chips; wood mulch; wood shavings; pickets; stakes; shingles; solid wood packing materials; humus; compost; and litter.

Primary processing. any of the following processes: cleaning (removal of soil, limbs, and foliage); debarking, rough sawing (bucking or squaring), rough shaping, spraying with fungicide or insecticide sprays, and fumigation. NOTE: "Rough sawn" has **not** been dried or planed on **all six** sides; it is literally rough to the touch.

- 4 Use the [Index](#) to determine whether a genus falls under these rutaceous subfamilies.

Table 3-151 Wood and wood products treated with preservatives or having received universal importation options¹

If:	And the:	And the:	Then:
Product is marked "KD"	Officer is not confident in the marking	Product's moisture reading is 20% or more	SEE Table 3-152
		Product's moisture reading is less than 20%	
There is documentation the product was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes (the product may be marked "HT")	Officer is confident in the marking		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit
	Product was adequately safeguarded as stated in the permit		
There is documentation the product was pressure treated	Product was not adequately safeguarded or there is no permit		SEE Table 3-152
	Article is crossties	Treatment is in accordance with the permit	INSPECT and RELEASE
Product meets none of the conditions listed above	Article is other than crossties	Treatment is not in accordance with the permit or there is no permit	SEE Table 3-152
			INSPECT and RELEASE
			SEE Table 3-152

¹ The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-152 Wood and wood products NOT meeting universal importation options¹

If the tree source is:	And:	And:	And the product is:	Then:
Bamboo	Bamboo is split or cut lengthwise (renders the bamboo incapable of propagation) or a finished, manufactured, or naturally weathered product (e.g., carvings, driftwood, furniture, picture frames, or veneer)			INSPECT and RELEASE
	Bamboo is neither split nor cut lengthwise	Canes are well dried so the bamboo is incapable of propagation	Bundled stakes used in gardens, garden centers, nurseries, or in association with living plants	1. REQUIRE an import permit and 2. REQUIRE T404-d; but extend the 16-hour exposure time to 24 hours
			Other than described above	1. REQUIRE an import permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
	Canes are not well dried or have some sap so the bamboo may be capable of propagation ²		PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Other than bamboo or a rutaceous plant	Logs, burls ³ , cants, crossties, or stumps	Harvested in Chile	<i>Pinus radiata</i> (Monterey or radiata pine)	SEE Table 3-155
			Not <i>Pinus radiata</i>	
		Harvested in New Zealand	<i>Pinus radiata</i> (Monterey or radiata pine) or <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> (Douglas fir)	
			Neither conifer listed above	
		Harvested in neither Chile nor New Zealand		
	Other than above			SEE Table 3-153

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.
- 2 Testing can be performed by inserting tissue paper into the bamboo and pressing it against the node. If moisture is present on the tissue paper, sap still remains.
- 3 Wood burls are large, rounded outgrowths on the trunks or branch of a tree. Burls are cut or collected and used for firewood and to manufacture everything from furniture and guitars to tobacco pipes. Special permits are issued to artists who carve burls and for their manufacture into gun stocks.

Table 3-153 Wood and wood products OTHER THAN logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, or (and) wood vines

If the product is:	And is:	Then:
Cork or fern tree slabs	Associated with nursery stock	REGULATE under 7 CFR § 319.37 instead of 7 CFR § 319.40
	Not associated with nursery stock	SEE Table 3-154
Sawdust or wood shavings	Used as a packing material for nursery stock	REGULATE under 7 CFR § 319.37 instead of 7 CFR § 319.40
	For use other than packing material for nursery stock	SEE Table 3-154
Other than cork, sawdust, fern tree slabs, or wood shavings	→	

Table 3-154 Wood and wood products OTHER THAN cork, sawdust, tree fern slabs, or wood shavings locator (page 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And the tree source is:	And:	Then:
Bark		→	SEE Table 3-170
Crossties	Temperate hardwood (other than from the three rutaceous subfamilies) or softwood	→	SEE Table 3-162
	Tropical hardwood (other than from the three rutaceous subfamilies)	→	SEE Table 3-157
Finished, manufactured, or naturally weathered products (e.g., carvings, driftwood, furniture, picture frames, plywood, and veneer)		→	RELEASE, but the material may be subject to inspection ¹
Firewood		→	REGULATE based on the form of firewood the product is in when entering (e.g., bark, chips, lumber, logs, stumps) ²
Logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, sticks, branches, or wood vines	Hardwood (other than from the three rutaceous subfamilies)	Temperate	SEE Table 3-160
		Tropical	SEE Table 3-157
	Softwood	→	SEE Table 3-161
Lumber	Hardwood (other than from the three rutaceous subfamilies)	Temperate	SEE Table 3-158
		Tropical	SEE Table 3-157
	Softwood	→	SEE Table 3-158
Packing material made of wood, both solid and loose		→	SEE Table 3-166

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-154 Wood and wood products OTHER THAN cork, sawdust, tree fern slabs, or wood shavings locator (page 2 of 2)

If the product is:	And the tree source is:	And:	Then:
Wood material to be used for compost, humus, litter, or wood mulch including wood chips, wood shavings, bark chips, pine straw, and sawdust		→	SEE Table 3-170
Wood chips or bark chips themselves (not to be used for compost, humus, litter, or wood mulch)		→	SEE Table 3-163

- 1 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.40.

Table 3-155 Logs of two conifers from Chile and New Zealand NOT meeting universal importation options

If the source of the logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, or (and) wood vines is:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
<i>Pinus radiata</i> (Monterey or radiata pine) from Chile or New Zealand or <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> (Douglas fir) from New Zealand	Accompanied by a document from Chile or New Zealand stating, "The logs meet the requirements of 7 CFR 319.40-5(b)(1)(i)(A) through (D)."	Consigned to a facility operating under a compliance agreement in accordance with 7 CFR 319.40-8	1. REQUIRE a permit 2. INSPECT and 3. ALLOW MOVEMENT to a facility under compliance ¹	7 CFR § 319.40-5
		Not consigned to an above facility	CONTINUE to Table 3-156	
	Lacks above documentation	→		

- 1 NOTE TO PORT OF ENTRY: advise the State Plant Health Director (SPHD) in the receiving State about the cants, logs, or stumps going forward. The SPHD needs to determine if monitoring is necessary. The authority for this action is 7 CFR 319.40-5.

Table 3-156 Logs of two conifers from Chile and New Zealand LACKING required documentation

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Debarking has removed at least 98% of the bark with no single log retaining bark on more than 5% of its surface	Accompanied by documentation the log was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes or was kiln dried and appropriately safeguarded	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-6
	Not documented as specified above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Not debarked as described above	1. Accompanied by a permit relieving the requirement for debarking and 2. Accompanied by documentation the log was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes or was kiln dried and appropriately safeguarded	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit	
	Not accompanied by a permit relieving the requirement for debarking	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-157 Tropical hardwood products NOT meeting universal importation options (page 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And destined to:	And the consignment is:	And:	And:	Then:
Logs, burls, cants, cross-ties, stumps, ¹ wood vines, or lumber with bark	Other than Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands	15 or fewer logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, wood vines, or bundles of lumber			1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE ²
		More than 15 logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, wood vines, or bundles of lumber	Articles are debarked	Debarking has removed at least 98% of the bark with no single log retaining bark on more than 5% of its surface	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T404 as a condition of entry (treatment must occur prior to arrival) ²
		Articles are not debarked	Debarking has not removed the bark as described above		
	Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands	15 or fewer logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, wood vines, or bundles of lumber	With or without bark		

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-157 Tropical hardwood products NOT meeting universal importation options (page 2 of 2)

If the product is:	And destined to:	And the consignment is:	And:	And:	Then:
Logs, burls, cants, cross-ties, stumps, wood vines, or lumber with bark (cont.)	Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands (cont.)	More than 15 logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, wood vines, or bundles of lumber	Articles are debarked	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE ²
			Articles are not debarked	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T404 as a condition of entry (treatment must occur prior to arrival) ²
Lumber free of bark				→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE ²

- 1 If the logs are **not** in completely closed containers, ensure those logs are stored as far as is practical from other open consignments or logs or lumber and from living trees.
- 2 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.

Table 3-158 Lumber (softwood and temperate hardwood) that is green or raw (page 1 of 2)

If lumber is:	And was harvested in:	And:	And:	Then:
Green or raw— neither kiln dried nor heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes	Afghanistan; Bangladesh; Bhutan; China (including Hong Kong); Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea); India; Iran; Japan; Mongolia; Myanmar; Nepal; Pakistan; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Russia ¹ ; Taiwan; Turkmenistan; or Uzbekistan		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ²
	Country not listed above	Importer documents the lumber will be kiln dried within 30 days from the date of arrival and before the lumber is sawn or planed (dressed or finished)	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. ALLOW the lumber to go forward for kiln drying to an approved facility operating under a compliance agreement ³
		Lacks the above documentation	Temperate hardwood Softwood	

Table 3-158 Lumber (softwood and temperate hardwood) that is green or raw (page 2 of 2)

If lumber is:	And was harvested in:	And:	And:	Then:
Kiln dried or heated to minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes			Is accompanied by a permit	RELEASE
			Lacks a permit	HOLD the cargo; the importer must apply for a permit

- 1 Everything east of the Ural Mountains.
- 2 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-6.
- 3 If the logs are **not** in completely closed containers, ensure those logs are stored as far as is practical from other open consignments or logs or lumber and from living trees.

Table 3-159 Lumber (temperate hardwood) that is green or raw (continued from Table 3-158)

If, upon arrival, the lumber is:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by a document stating it was treated with T312-b or T404 ¹	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-6
Lacks the above documentation ¹	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 **DO NOT USE** T404 if the lumber is oak (*Quercus* spp.).

Table 3-160 Temperate hardwood logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, sticks, branches, or wood vines NOT meeting universal importation options

If the logs were harvested in:	And:	And:	Then: ¹
Afghanistan; Bangladesh; Bhutan; China (including Hong Kong); Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); India; Iran; Japan; Mongolia; Myanmar; Nepal; Pakistan; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Russia ² ; Taiwan; Turkmenistan; or Uzbekistan	Debarking has removed at least 98% of the bark with no single log retaining bark on more than 5% of its surface	Accompanied by documentation stating the log was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes or was kiln dried and appropriately safeguarded	1. REQUIRE a permit, and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not documented or safeguarded as specified above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not debarked as described above	1. Accompanied by a permit relieving the requirement of debarking 2. Accompanied by documentation the log was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes or was kiln dried and appropriately safeguarded	1. REQUIRE a permit, and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit
Country not listed above		Accompanied by documentation the logs were treated with T312-a or T404 ³	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Lacks above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

- 2 Everything east of the Ural Mountains.
- 3 T312-a is for fumigating oak (*Quercus* spp.) logs and lumber **only**. Other temperate hardwood logs may be fumigated using T404-b-1-1. **Do not use** T404 for oak logs and lumber.

Table 3-161 Softwood logs, burls, cants, crossties, stumps, sticks, branches, or wood vines

If:	And:	And is:	Then: ¹
<i>Pinus radiata</i> (Monterey or radiata pine) from Chile or New Zealand or <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> (Douglas fir) from New Zealand			RETURN to Table 3-155
Other than a species or origin listed above	Debarking has removed at least 98% of the bark with no single log retaining bark on more than 5% of its surface	Accompanied by documentation the log was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes or was kiln dried and appropriately safeguarded	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not documented or safeguarded as specified above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not debarked as described above	1. Accompanied by a permit relieving the debarking requirement 2. Accompanied by documentation the log was heated to a minimum of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes or was kiln dried and appropriately safeguarded	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit
		Lacks a permit relieving the debarking requirement	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-6.

Table 3-162 Crossties¹ NOT meeting universal importation options

If the crossties are from:	And:	And there is:	And the crossties:	Then: ²
Afghanistan; Bangladesh; Bhutan; China (including Hong Kong); Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); India; Iran; Japan; Mongolia; Myanmar; Nepal; Pakistan; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Russia ³ ; Taiwan; Turkmenistan; or Uzbekistan				PROHIBIT ENTRY
Country not listed above	Any bark is present			
	Completely free of bark	Evidence the crossties were pressure treated with an EPA-approved preservative as stated on the permit		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		No evidence the crossties were pressure treated with an EPA-approved preservative; or not preserved as specified on the permit; or there is no permit	Are accompanied by documentation they will be pressure treated within 30 days from the date of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and ALLOW the crossties to go forward for pressure treating ⁴
			Lack the above documentation	REGULATE as logs, cants, or stumps—if temperate hardwood (SEE Table 3-160 ; if softwood, SEE Table 3-161)

- 1 Recall that crossties from **all** of Canadian and Mexican States adjacent to the U.S. border **may** be merely inspected and released—**no** permit is required.
- 2 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-6.
- 3 Everything east of the Ural Mountains.
- 4 NOTE TO PORT OF ENTRY: advise the State Plant Health Director (SPHD) in the receiving State about the crossties going forward. The SPHD needs to determine if monitoring is necessary.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-163 Wood chips or bark chips NOT meeting universal importation options AND from specific countries

If harvested in:	Then:	Authority:
Afghanistan; Bangladesh; Bhutan; China (including Hong Kong); Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea); India; Iran; Japan; Mongolia; Myanmar; Nepal; Pakistan; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Russia ¹ ; Taiwan; Turkmenistan; or Uzbekistan	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.40-6
Country not listed above	CONTINUE to Table 3-164	

1 Everything east of the Ural Mountains.

Table 3-164 Wood chips or bark chips NOT meeting universal importation options

If:	And:	And:	Then ¹ :
Chips contain no free water and not over 15% water-stained chips nor over 15% of the chips exhibit fungal fructification	Is accompanied by documentation they are from live, healthy, plantation trees grown in tropical areas ²	Consigned to a facility operating under a compliance agreement in accordance with 7 CFR 319.40-8	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to the facility operating under a compliance agreement ³
		Not consigned to a facility as described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Lacks the above documentation	Are accompanied by an importer document stating, “The product was fumigated in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c), heat treated in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c), or heat treated with moisture reduction in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c)”	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Chips contain free water or over 15% water-stained chips or over 15% of the chips exhibit fungal fructification		Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	—————→		CONTINUE to Table 3-165

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-3.
- 2 If **no** other regulated articles are present and if the chips are **completely** covered by a tarpaulin during their **entire** journey to the U.S., such chips **may** be shipped on a barge.
- 3 NOTE TO PORT OF ENTRY: advise the State Plant Health Director (SPHD) in the receiving State about the crossties going forward. The SPHD needs to determine if monitoring is necessary.

Table 3-165 Wood chips or bark chips NOT meeting universal importation options containing free water or > 15% water staining or fructification

If the chips are:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by an importer document stating, "The product was fumigated in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c), heat treated in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c), or heat treated with moisture reduction in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c)"	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-6
Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-166 Wood packaging material (WPM) natural or unfinished wood pallets, crates, or dunnage, serving to convey or protect cargo

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
U.S. ¹ returned ²		1. RELEASE, but the material may be subject to inspection 2. If an actionable pest is found, FOLLOW standard quarantine protocol	7 CFR § 319.40-3
DoD-sponsored as evidenced by bearing a stamp: ◆ DoD—see Figure 3-2 ◆ ISPM ³ —see Figure 3-3			
From Canada ⁴	Declared of Canadian origin in documentation		
Moving immediate exportation (IE)		RELEASE for immediate export	
Moving in-bond transportation and exportation (T&E)	Bears an ISPM 15 mark ³	1. ALLOW movement 2. If an actionable pest is found, FOLLOW standard quarantine protocol	
	Lacks above mark	1. EXPORT out of North America 2. DO NOT ALLOW movement to Canada or Mexico	
None of the descriptions above		SEE Table 3-167	

1 The U.S. includes American Samoa; Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI); Guam; Puerto Rico; and U.S. territories and outlying areas (Midway Islands; Wake Island; Johnston Atoll; Baker, Howland, and Jarvis Islands; Kingman Reef; Navassa Island; and Palmyra Atoll).

2 If pallets are associated with U.S.-returned goods, regard the pallets as of U.S. origin. Ships with **only** U.S. stores (e.g., certain cruise ships), that travel **solely** between the U.S. and foreign ports and back to the U.S. may unload or reuse any empty domestic pallets.

3 The ISPM 15 (International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures) mark **must** include, as a **minimum**, the IPPC logo, ISO country code, facility registration code, **and** treatment.

4 Mixed loads of ISPM 15 marked and Canadian origin unmarked are enterable, **if** the Canadian material is properly declared.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)



Figure 3-2 DoD “pest-free” certification mark

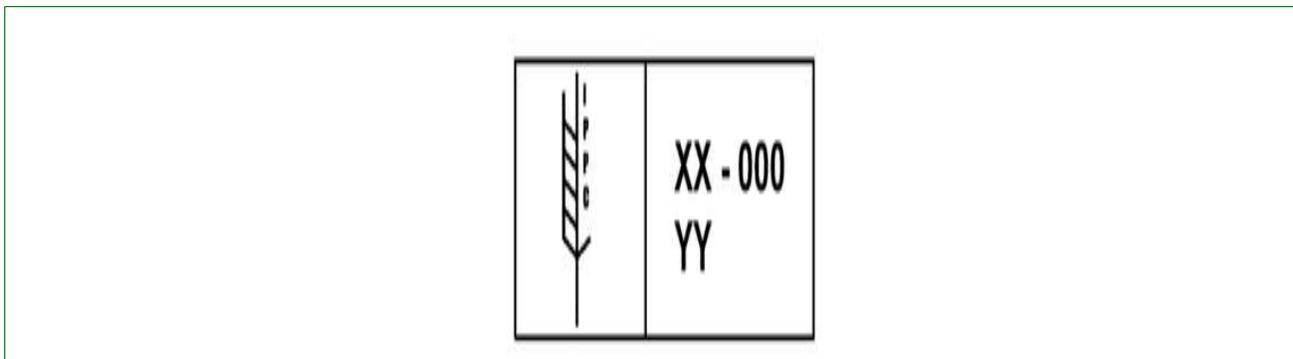


Figure 3-3 International certification mark

Table 3-167 Wood packaging material (WPM) NOT U.S. returned, NOR DoD sponsored, NOR in transit, and if of foreign origin, that origin is OTHER THAN Canada¹ (continued from Table 3-166)

If the wood:	And:	And the pests are:	Then:
Bears an ISPM 15 mark ² (see Figure 3-3)	No pest found or nonpest arthropods found (centipede, pill bug, spider, etc.)		RELEASE
	Pests are found	Timber pests: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Buprestidae ◆ Cerambycidae ◆ Cossidae ◆ Curculionidae ◆ Platypodidae ◆ Sesiidae ◆ Siricidae ◆ Scolytidae 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SAFEGUARD infested WPM 2. COMPLETE and SUBMIT a PPQ Form 309 and identify the importation as a WOOD PRODUCT 3. If the USDA identifier confirms the identification as from the timber pest list, then the WPM must be exported back to the country of origin <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) for all actionable pests and the only option is export³ B. RECORD the ISO country code, facility registration code, and treatment type in Box 8 C. SHOW the commodity's country of origin in Box 13
		Other than timber pests (hitchhikers, seed contamination, soil, etc.)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SAFEGUARD infested WPM 2. COMPLETE and SUBMIT a PPQ Form 309 and identify the importation as a WOOD PRODUCT 3. If the USDA identifier classifies the interception as nonactionable, RELEASE the WPM 4. If the USDA identifier classifies the interception as actionable <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) for all actionable pests B. OFFER appropriate treatment options
Lacks an ISPM 15 mark ²			CONTINUE to Table 3-168

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.

2 The ISPM 15 (International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures) mark **must** include, as a **minimum**, the IPPC logo, ISO country code, facility registration code, **and** treatment.

3 PPQ will indicate if treatment (T404-b series) is feasible for safeguarding purposes.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-168 Wood packaging material (WPM) LACKING ISPM 15 mark¹ (continued from Table 3-167)

If the article is:	And:	And the:	Then:
Pallet, bracing, or other WPM		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ²
Maritime dunnage ³	No quarantine pests found	→	1. SAFEGUARD WPM A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) B. OPTIONS may include: re-export to country of origin; or incinerate ⁴
	Quarantine timber pests found : ◆ Buprestidae ◆ Cerambycidae ◆ Cossidae ◆ Curculionidae ◆ Platypodidae ◆ Sesiidae ◆ Siricidae ◆ Scolytidae	→	1. SAFEGUARD WPM 2. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) A. Treat T404-b-1-1 then B. OPTIONS may include: re-export to country of origin; or incinerate ⁴ 3. Identifier to determine mitigation measures.
	Other than timber pests (hitchhikers, seed contamination, soil, etc.)	→	1. SAFEGUARD WPM A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) B. OPTIONS may include: re-export to country of origin; or incinerate ⁴
Crate	Unfinished wine crate	Vintage is prior to 2005	RELEASE but the material may be subject to inspection
		Vintage is 2005 or later	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Other than an unfinished crate	→	
Associated with bundled lumber	Spacers of wood are outside the band	Spacers are thinner than 6 mm	RELEASE but the material may be subject to an APHIS permit and inspection
		Spacers are 6 mm or thicker	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Spacers of wood are within the band	→	RELEASE but the material may be subject to inspection
Loose packaging material ⁵		→	
Finished article ⁶		→	
Other than an item listed above		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY to the unmarked WPM

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.

- 2 If a safeguarding fumigation is required, use a T404-b series treatment.
- 3 See [Supplemental Note for Alternative Treatment Procedures for Non-Compliant Dunnage in Maritime Bulk Cargo](#).
- 4 An APHIS-approved incineration establishment under compliance agreement (CA).
- 5 Such things as excelsior, sawdust, wood shavings, wood wool, or those articles produced from shaving wood into small, slender, and curved pieces **less than** 6 mm in thickness.
- 6 Examples of finished articles include finished barrels, crates constructed of veneer, particle board, laminated wood, man-made board, composite wood assembled with glue and heat, or slats **less than** 1/4" thick; and containers made of plywood. Finished articles also include painted articles, lacquered wood, wood with hardware (hinges), and gift boxes that remain with the consignment and go to the end consumer. Such finished product adds value to the cargo and may include cassette tape boxes, cigar boxes, wine crates., and wood components permanently attached to freight vehicles and containers. They are outside the scope of this regulation.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-169 Mexican-origin timber products (page 1 of 2)

If originating in:	And is:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Baja California Norte, Chihuahua, Coahuila, Nuevo León, Sonora, or Tamaulipas (Mexican States adjacent to the U.S. border)	Firewood for personal use (barbecuing, burning, cooking, heating, use in smokers, etc.)			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-2 7 CFR § 319.40-5 7 CFR § 319.40-6
		→	Accompanied by any document stating the wood was harvested in a Mexican State adjacent to the U.S. border		
	Logs or crossties	→	Lacks above documentation	1. OFFER the option to declare or 2. PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		→	Meets universal importation options ¹ Free from bark and treated with T312 or its equivalent	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit	
			Meets none of the above conditions	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Lumber	→	Meets universal importation options ¹	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit	
			Treated with T404 or its equivalent		
			Meets none of the above conditions	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-169 Mexican-origin timber products (page 2 of 2)

If originating in:	And is:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Baja California Norte, Chihuahua, Coahuila, Nuevo León, Sonora, or Tamaulipas (Mexican States adjacent to the U.S. border) (cont.)	A timber product other than one listed above			SEE Table 3-152	7 CFR § 319.40-2 7 CFR § 319.40-5 7 CFR § 319.40-6
Other than a Mexican State adjacent to the U.S. border or it cannot be determined where in Mexico the product was harvested	Crossties, firewood, logs, or lumber	Tropical	Debarked	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit	
		Tropical with bark or temperate hardwood	Treated with T404 or its equivalent		
		All other woods	Meets universal importation options ¹		
			Does not meet universal importation options	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	A timber product other than listed above			SEE Table 3-152	

1 The universal treatment options are as follows:

- ◆ Product is marked “KD”
- ◆ There is documentation the product was heated to a **minimum** of 71.1 °C (160 °F) for 75 minutes (the product may be marked “HT”)
- ◆ There is documentation the product was pressure treated

Table 3-170 Bark and other wood material to be used for compost (humus, litter, and wood mulch) (page 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And the use will be:	And:	Then ¹ :	
Bark itself (e.g., cinnamon bark and cork) but not bark chips	Food, manufacturing medicine, or chemical extraction ²	Free from rot ³	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Not free from rot	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Other than described above	Is documented as the temperature of the center of the bark was raised to at least 71.1 °C (160 °F) for at least 75 minutes such that the moisture content of the bark is 20% or less as measured by an electrical conductivity meter		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Lacks the above documentation		PROHIBIT ENTRY

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

**Table 3-170 Bark and other wood material to be used for compost (humus, litter, and wood mulch)
(page 2 of 2)**

If the product is:	And the use will be:	And:	Then ¹ :
Compost, humus, or litter ⁴		Is accompanied by an importer document stating "The product was fumigated in accordance with treatment T404 or heat treated to at least 71.1 °C (160 °F) for at least 75 minutes"	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit
		Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Wood mulch ⁴ (including pine straw, saw dust, and shavings (even if used for bedding))		Is accompanied by an importer document stating "The product was fumigated in accordance with treatment T404 or heat treated to at least 71.1 °C (160 °F) for at least 75 minutes"	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
		Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-6.
- 2 Bark from the three rutaceous subfamilies would be PROHIBITED.
- 3 **No more than 2%** by weight of the regulated articles in a lot show visual evidence of fructification of fungi or growth of other micro-organisms that cause decay and the breakdown of cell walls in the regulated article.
- 4 Humus, litter, or mulch can often have components **other than** wood with additional regulations to be met, i.e., vines (regulate by species), plants (regulate by species), seeds (regulate by species), soil (see [Table 3-138](#)), and grasses (see [Table 3-49](#)) or they may contain animal bedding, animal waste, unknown micro-organisms, or other animal materials, and as such, would be prohibited by the animal health regulations or plant health regulations.

Table 3-171 Canadian-origin timber products¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Saw dust, shavings, or wood wool		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-2
			7 CFR § 319.40-5
Firewood		SEE Table 3-172	
Logs		SEE Table 3-173	
Lumber		Pine (<i>Pinus</i>) species with pieces of bark larger than 1" attached	REGULATE as logs (SEE Table 3-174)
		Pine species without bark or with pieces of bark 1" or smaller attached	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Ash (<i>Fraxinus</i>) species with pieces of bark attached	REGULATE as logs (SEE Table 3-181)
		Ash species without bark	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not a pine nor ash species	
Wood chips, ² bark chips, mulch, or compost		Ash (<i>Fraxinus</i>) species	SEE Table 3-183
		Pine (<i>Pinus</i>) species	SEE Table 3-184
		Not an ash nor a pine species	INSPECT and RELEASE
			7 CFR § 319.40-2 7 CFR § 319.40-5

- 1 Includes railroad cross ties and mulch.
- 2 **No** permit is required for wood chips of **any** size derived from recycled wood pallets of Canadian origin. If wood chips are accompanied by a document stating the wood chips have been derived from pallets, **RELEASE** the shipment. The statement may be affixed to **any** official Canadian document, a company's letterhead, or the manifest.

Table 3-172 Canadian-origin firewood¹

If a:	And the shipment is:	And:	Then:
Softwood (conifer) ²	Commercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate ³ declaring the firewood was heat treated (HT) at 56 °C (minimal core temperature) for 30 minutes	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
		Accompanied by a copy of a compliance agreement for treatment at an APHIS-approved facility ⁵	ALLOW the shipment to proceed to the facility listed on the compliance agreement
		Lacks HT certificate or copy of compliance agreement	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Noncommercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate ² or attached commercial treatment label declaring the firewood was heat treated (HT) at 56 °C (minimal core temperature) for 30 minutes	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
Lacks HT certificate or label		PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Hardwood ²	Commercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate ² declaring the firewood was heat treated (HT) at 60 °C (minimal core temperature) for 60 minutes	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
		Accompanied by a copy of a compliance agreement for treatment at an APHIS-approved facility ⁴	ALLOW the shipment to proceed to the facility listed on the compliance agreement
		Lacks HT certificate or copy of compliance agreement	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Noncommercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate ² or attached commercial treatment label declaring the firewood was heat treated (HT) at 60 °C (minimal core temperature) for 60 minutes	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Lacks HT certificate or label		PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.
- 2 Refer to the [Firewood Job Aid](#) to determine whether the firewood is a softwood or a hardwood.
- 3 Refer to [Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility](#) on page 2-22.
- 4 Treated firewood **may still** harbor pests. Periodically inspect treated firewood to monitor for pests.
- 5 The **only** facility currently approved by APHIS is Phoenix Firewood, Inc., 71 Pond Brook Rd., Eagle Lake, ME 04739.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-173 Canadian-origin logs locator

If a species of:	Then:
Pine (<i>Pinus</i>)	SEE Table 3-174
Spruce (<i>Picea</i>)	SEE Table 3-180
Ash (<i>Fraxinus</i>)	SEE Table 3-181
Other than one listed above	SEE Table 3-182

Table 3-174 Canadian-origin pine logs¹

If from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
New Brunswick; Nova Scotia; or Prince Edward Island		SEE Table 3-175	
Ontario or Quebec		SEE Table 3-176	
Province other than those listed above	<p>All of the following requirements are met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The logs are accompanied by a certification of origin² stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is not known to occur³ 2. The logs are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement⁴ specifying the Canadian Province in which the logs originated and, if applicable, the Province or Provinces through which they were moved if different from the Province of origin, and also stating the logs originated in and were only moved through areas of Canada not considered to be infested with pine shoot beetle, as determined by the CFIA³ and 3. The U.S. destination (including county and State) is plainly indicated on the logs or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container 	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-5
	Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 Canadian-origin pine logs with bark attached are subject to requirements for **both** gypsy moth **and** pine shoot beetle. Because the entry requirements are complex and are based on place of origin in Canada as well as place of destination in the U.S., determine the requirements for gypsy moth **first**, **then** determine the requirements for pine shoot beetle.
- 2 The certification of origin for gypsy moth is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs originated. The statement may be printed directly on the documents accompanying the log shipment or may be provided in a separate document. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the statement.
- 3 See the [CFIA Web site](#).
- 4 The statement of origin and movement for pine shoot beetle may be printed directly on the documents accompanying the shipment or may be provided on a separate document.

Table 3-175 Canadian-origin pine logs from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, or Prince Edward Island

If from:	And destined to:	And:	Then: ¹
Area infested with gypsy moth (see list of areas)	U.S. area infested with gypsy moth ² (see list of areas)	→	SEE Table 3-176
	U.S. area not infested with gypsy moth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Accompanied by a Canadian phytosanitary certificate with one of the following additional declarations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ “The logs have been inspected and found free of gypsy moth” or ❖ “The logs have been treated for gypsy moth in accordance with the Plant Protection and Quarantine’s <i>Treatment Manual</i>” OR ◆ Accompanied by a copy of an APHIS compliance agreement, which is acceptable proof of destination to a specified U.S. processing plant or mill for handling or processing 	
		Without the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Area not infested with gypsy moth	U.S. area infested with gypsy moth (see list of areas)	→	SEE Table 3-176
	U.S. area not infested with gypsy moth	Accompanied by a certification of origin ³ stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is not known to occur	
		Without the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.

2 Logs destined to a gypsy moth infested area, **but** moving through a U.S. **noninfested** area (**other than** noninfested areas in the counties of Aroostook, Franklin, Oxford, Penobscot, Piscataqua, and Somerset, ME) **must** meet entry requirements for logs destined to gypsy moth noninfested areas.

3 The certification of origin is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs originated, and stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is **not** known to occur. The statement may be provided directly on the documents accompanying the log consignment, or may be provided on a separate certificate. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the certificate.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-176 Canadian-origin pine logs from Ontario or Quebec—gypsy moth requirements

If from:	And destined to:	And:	Then:¹
Area infested with gypsy moth ² (see list of areas)	U.S. area infested with gypsy moth ³ (see list of areas)	→	SEE Table 3-177
	U.S. area not infested with gypsy moth	Accompanied by one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Canadian phytosanitary certificate with one of the following additional declarations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ “The logs have been inspected and found free of gypsy moth” or ❖ “The logs have been treated for gypsy moth in accordance with the Plant Protection and Quarantine’s <i>Treatment Manual</i>” OR Accompanied by a copy of an APHIS compliance agreement, which is acceptable proof of destination to a specified U.S. processing plant or mill for handling or processing ⁴	
		Without the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Area not infested with gypsy moth	U.S. area infested with gypsy moth (see list of areas)	→	SEE Table 3-177
	U.S. area not infested with gypsy moth	Accompanied by a certification of origin ⁵ stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is not known to occur	
		Without the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.77.
- 2 See the [CFIA Web site](#).
- 3 Logs destined to a gypsy moth infested area, **but** moving through a U.S. noninfested area (**other than** noninfested areas in the counties of Aroostook, Franklin, Oxford, Penobscot, Piscataqua, and Somerset, ME) **must** meet entry requirements for logs destined to gypsy moth noninfested areas.
- 4 The facility **must** operate under a Compliance Agreement with APHIS in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-8 for specified handling or processing of the articles. The name and address of the U.S. facility (including county and State) receiving the logs **must** be plainly indicated on one of the logs or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container.
- 5 The certification of origin is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs originated, and stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is **not** known to occur. The statement may be provided directly on the documents accompanying the log consignment, or may be provided on a separate certificate. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the certificate.

Table 3-177 Canadian-origin pine logs from Ontario or Quebec—pine shoot beetle requirements

Destined to:	And:	Then: ¹
U.S. area infested with pine shoot beetle (see list of areas)	Both of the following conditions are met: 1. The logs are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement ² or a Canadian phytosanitary certificate ³ and 2. The U.S. destination (including State and county) of the logs is plainly indicated on the logs or on the outer container (if in a container)	RELEASE
	Both of the conditions above are not met	PROHIBIT ENTRY
U.S. area not infested with pine shoot beetle	From a noninfested area of Ontario or Quebec	SEE Table 3-178
	From an infested area of Ontario or Quebec	SEE Table 3-179

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.
- 2 The statement of origin and movement for pine shoot beetle is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs were produced and moved through, and stating the logs were produced and moved through areas of Canada considered infested with pine shoot beetle. The statement may be printed directly on the documents accompanying the consignment, or may be provided in a separate document. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the statement.
- 3 The phytosanitary certificate **must** specify the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the logs originated.

Table 3-178 Canadian-origin pine logs from an area of Ontario or Quebec NOT infested with pine shoot beetle to a U.S. area NOT infested with pine shoot beetle

If:	And:	During:	And:	Then: ¹
One of the following conditions is met: 1. The logs are accompanied by a Canadian phytosanitary certificate ² or 2. The logs are consigned to an approved U.S. facility ³ and are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement ⁴ and an import permit	Have moved or will move through an area infested with pine shoot beetle ^{5,6}	March through September	Logs are covered or in a container	RELEASE
			Logs are not covered nor in a container	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Have not moved or will not move through an area infested with pine shoot beetle ⁷	October through February	→	RELEASE
			→	
Neither of the above conditions is met	→		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.
- 2 The phytosanitary certificate **must** specify the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the logs originated.
- 3 The facility **must** operate under a compliance agreement with APHIS in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-8 for specified handling or processing of the articles. The logs **must** be transported by as direct a route as reasonably possible and **not** off-loaded en route to the U.S. facility. In addition, the name and address of the U.S. facility (including county and State) receiving the logs **must** be plainly indicated on one of the logs or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

- 4 The statement of origin and movement for pine shoot beetle is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs were produced and moved through, and stating the logs were produced and moved through areas of Canada **not** considered infested with pine shoot beetle. The statement may be printed directly on the documents accompanying the consignment, or may be provided in a separate document. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the statement.
- 5 See the [CFIA Web site](#).
- 6 The phytosanitary certificate **must** contain the following additional declaration: “This shipment transited one or more areas infested with pine shoot beetle.”
- 7 The phytosanitary certificate **must** contain the following additional declaration: “These regulated articles originated in and were moved through areas in which pine shoot beetle (*Tomicus piniperda*) is **not** present, as determined by the CFIA.”

Table 3-179 Canadian-origin pine logs from an area of Ontario or Quebec INFESTED with pine shoot beetle to a U.S. area NOT infested with pine shoot beetle

If:	During:	And:	Then: ¹
One of the following conditions is met: 1. The logs are accompanied by a Canadian phytosanitary certificate with the required treatment recorded in the appropriate section ² OR 2. The logs are shipped from a CFIA-approved facility ³ OR 3. The logs are consigned to an approved U.S. facility ⁴ and are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement ⁵ and an import permit	March through September	Logs are covered or in a container	RELEASE
		Logs are not covered nor in a container	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	October through February		RELEASE
None of the above conditions are met			PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.
- 2 The treatment section of the certificate **must** indicate the logs have been treated with methyl bromide to kill the pine shoot beetle in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-7(c). The phytosanitary certificate **must** specify the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the logs originated and **must** contain the following additional declaration: “This shipment transited one or more areas infested with pine shoot beetle.” In addition, the U.S. destination (including county and State) **must** be plainly indicated on one of the logs or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container.
- 3 The facility **must** process **only** regulated articles originating in areas in Canada or the U.S. **not** considered to be infested with pine shoot beetle. The name and address (**including** the county or municipal regional county and Province) of the CFIA-approved facility that shipped the articles, as well as the U.S. destination (**including** county and State) **must** be plainly indicated on one of the logs or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container. **There are no approved facilities at this time.**
- 4 The facility **must** operate under a compliance agreement with APHIS in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-8 for specified handling or processing of the articles. The logs **must** be transported by as direct a route as reasonably possible and **not** off-loaded en route to the U.S. facility. In addition, the name and address of the U.S. facility (including county and State) receiving the logs **must** be plainly indicated on one of the logs or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container.
- 5 The statement of origin and movement for pine shoot beetle is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs were produced and moved through, and stating the logs were produced and moved through areas of Canada **not** considered infested with pine shoot beetle. The statement may be printed directly on the documents accompanying the consignment, or may be provided in a separate document. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the statement.

Table 3-180 Canadian-origin spruce logs and wood with bark

If from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Nova Scotia	Accompanied by a treatment certificate ¹ declaring the logs were heat treated (HT) at 56 °C (minimal core temperature) for 30 minutes and an import permit	INSPECT and RELEASE ²	Federal Order DA-2011-28; effective May 22, 2011
	Accompanied by a copy of a compliance agreement for treatment at an APHIS-approved facility ³ and an import permit	ALLOW the shipment to proceed to the facility listed on the compliance agreement	
	Lacks HT treatment, import permit, or copy of compliance agreement	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Province other than Nova Scotia	→	SEE Table 3-182	

1 Refer to [Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility](#) on page 2-22.

2 Treated logs may still harbor pest. Periodically inspect treated logs to monitor for pests.

3 The **only** facility currently approved by APHIS is Phoenix Firewood, Inc., 71 Pond Brook Rd., Eagle Lake, ME 04739.

Table 3-181 Canadian-origin ash logs and wood with bark (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Counties regulated for the emerald ash borer (EAB) ¹	Accompanied by an import permit (IP) and a phytosanitary certificate (PC) documenting the consignment meets one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ The articles have been debarked. The PC must contain an additional declaration (AD) stating: "The articles in the shipment were debarked and vascular cambium was removed to a depth of 1.27 cm during the debarking process" OR ◆ "The articles have been heat treated at a temperature of at least 60 °C for a minimum of 60 minutes as specified in T314-a of PPQ's <i>Treatment Manual</i>.²" The details of the treatment must be specified in the treatment section of the PC OR ◆ "The articles in the shipment have been kiln dried as specified in T303-b-4 of PPQ's <i>Treatment Manual</i>." The details of the treatment must be specified in the treatment section of the PC 	SEE Table 3-182	
	Lacks IP or PC with above AD	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.40-5

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-181 Canadian-origin ash logs and wood with bark (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Counties not regulated for EAB but located within a regulated Province or territory	Accompanied by an import permit (IP) and a phytosanitary certificate (PC) with an additional declaration (AD) stating: "The articles in the shipment were produced/harvested in a county in which emerald ash borer (<i>Agrilus planipennis</i>) does not occur, based on official surveys"	SEE Table 3-182	
	Lacks an IP and PC with above AD	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.40-5
Provinces or territories not regulated for EAB	Accompanied by an importer document certifying the articles are not from an area known to be infested by EAB	SEE Table 3-182	
	Lacks the above importer document	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.40-5

- 1 [Canadian areas regulated for EAB.](#)
- 2 The industry **must** meet the core temperature requirement.

Table 3-182 Canadian-origin logs OTHER THAN ash, and pine, OR if ash, FREE of emerald ash borer¹ (page 1 of 2)

If from an:	And destined to a:	And:	Then:
Area infested with gypsy moth ² (see list of areas)	U.S. area infested with gypsy moth ^{2, 3} (see list of areas)		RELEASE
	U.S. area not infested with gypsy moth	Accompanied by one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Canadian phytosanitary certificate with one of the following additional declarations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ "The logs have been inspected and found free of gypsy moth" or ❖ "The logs have been treated for gypsy moth in accordance with the Plant Protection and Quarantine's <i>Treatment Manual</i>" <p>OR</p> Accompanied by a copy of an APHIS compliance agreement, which is acceptable proof of destination to a specified U.S. processing plant or mill for handling or processing	
		Without the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-182 Canadian-origin logs OTHER THAN ash, and pine, OR if ash, FREE of emerald ash borer¹ (page 2 of 2)

If from an:	And destined to a:	And:	Then:
Area not infested with gypsy moth	U.S. area infested with gypsy moth (see list of areas)		RELEASE
	U.S. area not infested with gypsy moth	Accompanied by a certification of origin ⁴ stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is not known to occur	
		Without the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.77.

2 See the [CFIA Web site](#).

3 Logs destined to a gypsy moth infested area, **but** moving through a U.S. noninfested area (**other than** noninfested areas in the counties of Aroostook, Franklin, Oxford, Penobscot, Piscataqua, and Somerset, ME) **must** meet entry requirements for logs destined to gypsy moth noninfested areas.

4 The certification of origin is a signed, accurate statement certifying the area in which the logs originated, and stating the logs were produced in an area of Canada in which gypsy moth is **not** known to occur. The statement may be provided directly on the documents accompanying the log consignment, or may be provided on a separate certificate. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the certificate.

Table 3-183 Canadian-origin ash wood chips or bark chips (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Counties regulated for the emerald ash borer (EAB) ¹	Chips are larger than 1" in diameter		PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.40-5
	Chips are 1" or less in diameter	Accompanied by an import permit (IP) and a phytosanitary certificate (PC) with an additional declaration (AD) stating, "The wood or bark chips in the shipment were ground to 1" (2.54 cm) or less in diameter in any 2 dimensions"	RELEASE	
		Lacks IP or PC with an AD stating the information above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Counties not regulated for EAB, but located within a regulated Province or territory		Accompanied by an import permit (IP) and a phytosanitary certificate (PC) with an additional declaration (AD) stating, "The articles in this shipment were produced/harvested in a county or municipal regional county in which emerald ash borer (<i>Agrilus planipennis</i>) does not occur, based on official surveys"	RELEASE	
		Lacks IP or PC with above AD	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-183 Canadian-origin ash wood chips or bark chips (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Provinces or territories not regulated for EAB ²		Accompanied by an importer document certifying the articles originated in a Province or territory free of EAB	RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-5
		Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 [Canadian areas regulated for EAB.](#)

Table 3-184 Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost locator

If from:	And from:	And:	Then:
Ontario or Quebec	Areas infested with pine shoot beetle (see list of areas)	Moving to U.S. areas infested with pine shoot beetle (see list of areas)	SEE Table 3-185
		Moving to or through U.S. areas not infested with pine shoot beetle	SEE Table 3-186
	Areas not infested with pine shoot beetle	Moving to U.S. areas infested with pine shoot beetle	SEE Table 3-185
		Moving to or through U.S. areas not infested with pine shoot beetle	SEE Table 3-187
Province other than Ontario or Quebec			SEE Table 3-188

Table 3-185 Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from Ontario or Quebec moving to U.S. areas INFESTED WITH pine shoot beetle

If:	Then:	Authority:
<p>Both of the following requirements are met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The regulated articles are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement specifying the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved (if different from the county or municipal regional county and Province of origin) and also states the regulated articles originated in and were moved through one or more Provinces of Canada considered to be infested or partially infested with pine shoot beetle, as determined by the CFIA and The U.S. destination (including county and State) is plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container 	RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.40-5
None of the above-mentioned requirements is met	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-186 Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from areas in Ontario or Quebec INFESTED WITH pine shoot beetle moving to U.S. areas NOT infested with pine shoot beetle

If:	Then: ¹
<p>One of the following sets of conditions is met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The regulated articles are accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate specifying the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved (if different from the county or municipal regional county and Province of origin). The treatment section of the certificate must indicate the articles have been treated with methyl bromide to kill pine shoot beetle. In addition, the U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container OR 2. The regulated articles consist of pine bark and are accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate specifying both the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the regulated articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved (if different from the county or municipal regional county or Province of origin). The additional declarations section must state, "The pine bark in this shipment has been ground into pieces less than or equal to 1" in diameter." In addition, the U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container OR 3. The regulated articles are shipped from a CFIA-approved facility that processes only regulated articles originating in areas in Canada or the U.S. not considered to be infested with pine shoot beetle. The name and address (including the county or municipal regional county or Province) of the CFIA-authorized facility that shipped the articles, as well as the U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container OR 4. The pine products are accompanied by a certificate specifying the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the regulated articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved (if different from the county or municipal regional county and Province of origin). The treatment section of the certificate must indicate the regulated articles have been treated in accordance with 7 CFR part 305. In addition, the U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container OR 5. The regulated articles consisting of pine bark are shipped from a CFIA-authorized facility for use as a fuel at an APHIS-approved cogeneration facility in the U.S. The pine bark must be transported by as direct a route as reasonably possible and not off-loaded en route to the U.S. cogeneration facility. The Canadian facility from which the pine bark is shipped must be inspected by the CFIA at least twice a year to verify the facility is following handling and processing procedures that adequately safeguard the pine bark for shipment to the U.S. CFIA must provide APHIS with a current list of approved facilities at least annually. The name and address (including the county or municipal regional county and Province) of the CFIA-authorized facility shipping the pine bark, as well as the name and address of the U.S. cogeneration facility receiving the shipment (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the outer covering, packaging, or container of the pine bark 	RELEASE ²
<p>None of the above-mentioned requirements are met</p>	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.

2 If the regulated articles are to be moved through an area of the U.S. quarantined for pine shoot beetle en route to an area or areas in the U.S. **not** quarantined for pine shoot beetle during the period of January through September when the temperature is 10 °C (50 °F) **or higher**, the articles **must** be shipped in an enclosed vehicle or completely covered (i.e., with plastic, canvas, or other closely woven cloth) so as to prevent access by pine shoot beetle (see [list of quarantined areas](#)).

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-187 Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from areas in Ontario or Quebec NOT infested with pine shoot beetle moving to U.S. areas NOT infested with pine shoot beetle

If:	Then: ¹
<p>One of the following sets of conditions is met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The regulated articles are accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate specifying the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved (if different from the county or municipal regional county and Province of origin). The certificate must also contain the following additional declaration, "These regulated articles were originated in and were moved only through areas in which pine shoot beetle (<i>Tomicus piniperda</i>) is not present, as determined by the CFIA." In addition, the U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container OR The regulated articles are consigned to a designated U.S. facility operating under a compliance agreement with APHIS in accordance with 7 CFR 319.40-8 for specified handling or processing of the articles. The name and address of the U.S. facility (including county and State) receiving the regulated articles must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container 	RELEASE ²
<p>None of the above-mentioned requirements are met</p>	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.
- If the regulated articles are to be moved through an area of the U.S. quarantined for pine shoot beetle en route to an area or areas in the U.S. **not** quarantined for pine shoot beetle during the period of January through September when the temperature is 10 °C (50 °F) **or higher**, the articles **must** be shipped in an enclosed vehicle or completely covered (i.e., with plastic, canvas, or other closely woven cloth) so as to prevent access by pine shoot beetle (see [list of quarantined areas](#)).

Table 3-188 Canadian-origin pine wood chips, bark, bark chips, nuggets, mulch, or compost from Provinces OTHER THAN Ontario or Quebec

If:	Then: ¹
<p>Both of the following requirements are met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The regulated articles are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement specifying the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved (if different from the county or municipal regional county and Province of origin), and also states the regulated articles originated in and were moved through one or more Provinces of Canada considered to be infested or partially infested with pine shoot beetle, as determined by the CFIA AND The U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container 	RELEASE ²
<p>Neither of the above-mentioned requirements is met</p>	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.
- If the regulated articles are to be moved through an area of the U.S. quarantined for pine shoot beetle en route to an area or areas in the U.S. **not** quarantined for pine shoot beetle during the period of January through September when the temperature is 10 °C (50 °F) **or higher**, the articles **must** be shipped in an enclosed vehicle or completely covered (i.e., with plastic, canvas, or other closely woven cloth) so as to prevent access by pine shoot beetle (see [list of quarantined areas](#)).

Table 3-189 Canadian-origin pine logs from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, or Prince Edward Island—pine shoot beetle requirements

If:	Then: ¹
<p>Both of the following requirements are met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The logs are accompanied by a statement of origin and movement² specifying the county or municipal regional county and Province in which the articles originated and, if applicable, the counties or municipal regional counties and Provinces through which they were moved, if different from the county or municipal regional county and Province of origin, and also states the logs originated in and were moved only through areas of Canada not considered to be infested with pine shoot beetle, as determined by the CFIA AND The U.S. destination (including county and State) must be plainly indicated on the articles, or, if applicable, on the outer covering, packaging, or container 	RELEASE ³
<p>Neither of the above-mentioned requirements is met</p>	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-5.

2 The statement of origin and movement for pine shoot beetle may be printed directly on the documents accompanying the shipment, or may be provided on a separate document. The certification does **not** require the signature of a CFIA inspector; exporters may sign the statement.

3 If the logs are to be moved through an area of the U.S. quarantined for pine shoot beetle en route to an area or areas in the U.S. **not** quarantined for pine shoot beetle during the period of January through September when the temperature is 10 °C (50 °F) **or higher**, the articles **must** be shipped in an enclosed vehicle or completely covered (i.e., with plastic, canvas, or other closely woven cloth) so as to prevent access by pine shoot beetle (see [list of quarantined areas](#)).

Step 6: Inspect the shipment

- ◆ If appropriate, inspect for debarking and the degree of debarking
- ◆ Look for plant pests and contaminants; on wood chips and bark chips, look for water staining and fungal fructification; staining and fungal fructification **cannot exceed** 15%

Step 7: Conduct and document the appropriate regulatory action

Based on enterability and the inspection results, conduct and document the appropriate action. Appropriate actions include:

- Inspect and release
- Treat and release
- Authorize shipment to a facility under compliance
- Prohibit entry (reexport or abandon for destruction)
- Destroy

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)



Figure 3-4 Map of CFR-defined area

- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40-5(d) states temperate hardwood logs and lumber (with or without bark) from all places *except places in Asia that are east of 60° East longitude and north of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')* may be imported if fumigated
- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40-6(b)(2) states raw lumber, including wood packing material imported as cargo from all places *except places in Asia that are east of 60° East longitude and north of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')* may be imported in accordance with 40-6(B)(2)(i&ii)
- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40-6(c) states wood chips and bark chips from any place *except places in Asia that are east of 60° East longitude and north of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')* may be imported in accordance with 40-6(c)(1-4)

The area described by italics in the citations above is marked on the map in [Figure 3-4](#). This area has been determined to present a high pest risk for timber and timber products based on the results of a comprehensive pest risk assessment (PRA) done for logs from Siberia and the Soviet Far East.

Countries **within** the defined area include: Afghanistan; Bangladesh; Bhutan; China (**including** Hong Kong); Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Eastern Russia; India; Japan; Mongolia; Myanmar; Nepal; Pakistan; Republic of Korea (South Korea); and Taiwan (Province of China).

The eastern boundary of the high-risk area splits Russia. European Russia is **outside** the high-risk area, divided from Eastern Russia by the Ural mountains at approximately 60° east longitude. The southern boundary is defined by the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27').

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Appendix A

List of Trees and Classifications

Contents

Introduction [A-1](#)

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name [A-1](#)

Introduction

Use the lists that follow to categorize the tree. Scientific names are listed. These lists are **not** exhaustive. For example, there are thousands of tree species that can be classified as tropical hardwoods, but at most, only a few hundred have been studied to determine the values of their woods.

Table A-1 Categories of wood and types of protection

Categories of wood:
H—temperate hardwood
S—softwood (conifer)
TrH—tropical hardwood
Types of protection:
CITES—Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
ESA—Endangered Species Act

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name

Table A-2 Alphabetical list of trees by scientific name (page 1 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Abies guatemalensis</i>	Abeto, abeto mexicano, Guatemalan fir, pinabete	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Aniba rosaeodora</i> (effective 6/23/2010)	Bois de rose, bois-de-rose-femelle, Brazilian rosewood, carcara, legno di rose, palo de rosa, palo de rose, pau-rosa, Rosenholzbaum, rosewood tree	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Araucaria araucana</i>	Araucaria, araucaria de Chile, araucaria espinuda, araucaria imbricada, monkey puzzle tree	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Asimina tetramera</i>	Four-petal pawpaw	TrH	ESA-E

Appendix A

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name

Table A-2 Alphabetical list of trees by scientific name (page 2 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Bafourodendron riedelianum</i>	Guatambú, pau marfim	TrH	
<i>Banara vanderbiltii</i>	Palo de Ramón	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Betula uber</i>	Virginia round-leaf birch	H	ESA-T
<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i>	Bois de gaiac, gaiacwood, guaico, guajaco, guajakholz, guayacan, holy wood, palo balsam, palo santo, Paraguay-lignum, true guaiac	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Buxus vahlii</i>	Vahl's boxwood	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Caesalpinia echinata</i>	Pernambuco	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Calyptronoma rivalis</i>	Manac palm	TrH	ESA-T
<i>Caryocar costaricensis</i>	Ají, ajillo, ajo, almendrillo, caballo-kup, cagui, sawari	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Cedrela fissilis</i>	Argentine cedar	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Cedrela lilloi</i>	Cedro	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Cedrela odorata</i>	Spanish cedar	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Comutia obovata</i>	Capá jugüerilla, palo de nigua	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Cupressus abramsiana</i>	Santa Cruz cypress	S	ESA-E
<i>Dalbergia</i> spp. ¹ Through January 1, 2017 (Effective January 2, 2017 all species of <i>Dalbergia</i> spp. (rosewoods) except <i>Dalbergia nigra</i> will be CITES Appendix II and the annotations to the Appendix II listings will be changing)	Malagasy rosewoods	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia cochinchinensis</i> Effective 1/2/2017		TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia cubilquitzensis</i>	Guatemalan rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia darienensis</i>	Indian rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia glomerata</i>		TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia granadillo</i>	Granadillo rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia nigra</i>	Bahia rosewood, Brazilian rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)

Table A-2 Alphabetical list of trees by scientific name (page 3 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Dalbergia retusa</i>	Black rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia stevensonii</i>	Honduran rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia tucurensis</i>	Granadillo, Yucatan rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Deeringothamnus pulchellus</i>	Beautiful paw-paw	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Deeringothamnus rugelii</i>	Rugel's pawpaw	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Diospyros</i> spp.	Madagasy ebonies	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dipteryx panamensis</i>	Almendro, tonka bean	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Fitzroya cupressoides</i>	Alerce, Chilean false larch, cipres de la Patagonia	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Fraxinus mandshurica</i>	Japanese ash, Manchurian ash	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Gonystylus</i> spp.	Melawis, ramin	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guaiacum</i> spp.	Lignum-vitae	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guibourtia demeusei</i> Effective 1/2/2017		H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guibourtia pellegriniana</i> Effective 1/2/2017		H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guibourtia tessmannii</i> Effective 1/2/2017		H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Magnolia liliifera</i> var. <i>obovata</i>	Magnolia	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Oreomunnea pterocarpa</i>	Gavilán	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Osyris lanceolata</i>	African sandalwood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pericopsis elata</i>	Afromorsia	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pilgerodendron uviferum</i>	Pilgerodendron	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i>	Korean pine	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Platymiscium pleiostachyum</i>	Cristobal, granadillo	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Podocarpus neriifolius</i>	Podocarp	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)

Appendix A

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name

Table A-2 Alphabetical list of trees by scientific name (page 4 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Podocarpus parlaorei</i>	Parlatore's podocarp	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Prunus africana</i>	African rosewood	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Prunus geniculata</i>	Scrub plum	H	ESA-E
<i>Pterocarpus erinaceus</i> Effective 1/2/2017	African rosewood, kosso	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	Redsanders, red sandalwood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Quercus hinckleyi</i>	Hinckley's oak	H	ESA-T
<i>Quercus mongolica</i>	Mongolian oak	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Rhus michauxii</i>	Michaux's sumac	H	ESA-E
<i>Santalum freycinetianum</i> var. <i>lanaiense</i>	Iliahi, lanai sandalwood	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Senna meridionalis</i>	Taraby	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Serianthes nelsonii</i>	Hayun lagu, tronkon guafi	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Stahlia monosperma</i>	Cóbana negra	TrH	ESA-T
<i>Styrax portoricensis</i>	Palo de jazmin	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Swietenia humilis</i>	Pacific coast mahogany	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Swietenia macrophylla</i>	Bigleaf mahogany	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Swietenia mahagoni</i>	Caribbean mahogany	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Ternstroemia luquillensis</i>	Palo colorado	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Ternstroemia subsessilis</i>		TrH	ESA-E
<i>Tetracentron sinense</i>	Tetracentron	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Torreya taxifolia</i>	Florida torreya	S	ESA-E
<i>Trichilia triacantha</i>	Bariaco	TrH	ESA-E

- 1 Through January 1, 2017, if you are unable to determine that the *Dalbergia* spp. is a species originating in Madagascar, contact the PPQ botanist who services your port. Effective January 2, 2017, **all** *Dalbergia* spp. is regulated as CITES Appendix II **except** *Dalbergia nigra*, which is regulated as CITES Appendix I.

Appendix B

CFIA Export Certificate and Approved Facilities

Contents

Approved Facilities **B-1**

Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04 **B-2**

Approved Facilities

- ◆ Alliance Grain Terminal
1155 Stewart Street
Vancouver, BC V6A 4H4
CFIA Facility Approval Number: CFIA-GSP-01
- ◆ Cargill North Vancouver Terminal
801 Low Level Road
North Vancouver, BC V7L 4J5
CFIA Facility Approval Number: CFIA-GSP-02
- ◆ Cascadia Terminal
3333 New Brighton Road
Vancouver, BC, V5K 517
CFIA Facility Approval Number: CFIA-GSP-03
- ◆ Pacific Terminal
1803 Stewart Street
Vancouver, BC, V5L 5G1
CFIA Facility Approval Number: CFIA-GSP-04

Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04

Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04

Shipment Identification Number _____

Facility Name

Facility Address

CFIA Facility Approval Number **CFIA - GSP - ****

Bin Number

This certificate attests that the grain screening pellets in this consignment are not intended to be used for planting, and;

- 1) Meet the processing requirements as outlined in the compliance agreement between the above facility and the CFIA as per Directive D-11-04.
- 2) Have been produced from grain screenings of either U.S. or Canadian origin.
- 3) Have been produced from one or more of the following Canadian or U.S. grown crop kinds:

Figure B-1 Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04

Appendix C

Wheat Kernel Job Aid

Contents

Guideline	C-1
Background	C-1
Wheat Kernel Job Aid Glossary	C-2
Descriptive Figures	C-3

Guideline

Bulk wheat is regulated under the *Seeds Not for Planting Manual*. However, if processed beyond harvest, the wheat may be regulated under the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. If the wheat kernels have intact brush hairs on their terminal end, opposite the germ (see [Figure C-1](#) on page [C-3](#) and [Figure C-2](#) on page [C-4](#)) they should be regulated under the *Seeds Not for Planting Manual*. If the brush hairs are absent, regulate under the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. When in doubt, inquire about end use. If packaging is clearly marked for consumer use, regulate under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*.

Background

Milling takes different forms; hammer milling, roller milling, and abrasive milling. Each results in a different product. The first two forms result in fracturing of the endosperm into pieces (kibbled wheat), which are regulated under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. In roller milling, the kibbled wheat is sieved and the process is repeated several times resulting in increasingly fine grained product and bran product. The latter form of milling, which is also known as pearling, abrades the grain, removing the outer layers (pericarp). The extent of abrasion determines the degree to which the pericarp is removed, layer by layer (see [Figure C-1](#) on page [C-3](#)). As a result, there is a high degree of variation in the finished “pearled” product. From a plant health perspective, the removal of the outer layer, the epidermis, generally provides as much protection as removal of more interior layers of the pericarp. The amount of abrasion required to remove the epidermis should also remove the brush. The resulting product, “pearled wheat,” should be regulated under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. A related product, “pelted wheat” is pearled and polished and should also be regulated under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*.

Wheat Kernel Job Aid Glossary

bran. outer coating of a grain kernel consisting of the combined pericarp and aleurone layers

bulgur. pearled, steamed, and dried wheat, durum, or barley

couscous. ground, agglomerated, steamed, and dried wheat, durum, or barley

flaked wheat. after steam conditioning, wheat kernels are squeezed between rollers, then dried

flour. finely ground grain with powdery consistency

freekeh¹. Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels when they were still green; the product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur

germ. the grain embryo

groats. dehusked wheat, durum, barley, or oats including intact or broken kernels with husk removed, but with intact bran coating, and if the terminal end opposite the germ is intact, brush hairs should be visible

husks. papery glume (lemma and palea) covering the kernel of grain, generally removed at harvest by a combine harvester, resulting in groats

kibbled wheat. broken (milled) groats

pearled wheat. wheat kernels subjected to abrasive milling in which part or all of the pericarp is removed—brush hairs are absent

pelted wheat. pearled wheat that has also been polished—in addition to other products, used for “Noah’s Pudding” in Turkey

pollards. milling by-product comprised of flour and finely ground bran

puffed wheat. extruded wheat (heated, pressurized grain violently expanded after sudden release of pressure)

roasted wheat. wheat subjected to artificial heating

¹ There are many spelling variations for this commodity.

semolina. coarsely ground wheat, durum, or barley subjected to subsequent cleaning by sieving or screening

Descriptive Figures

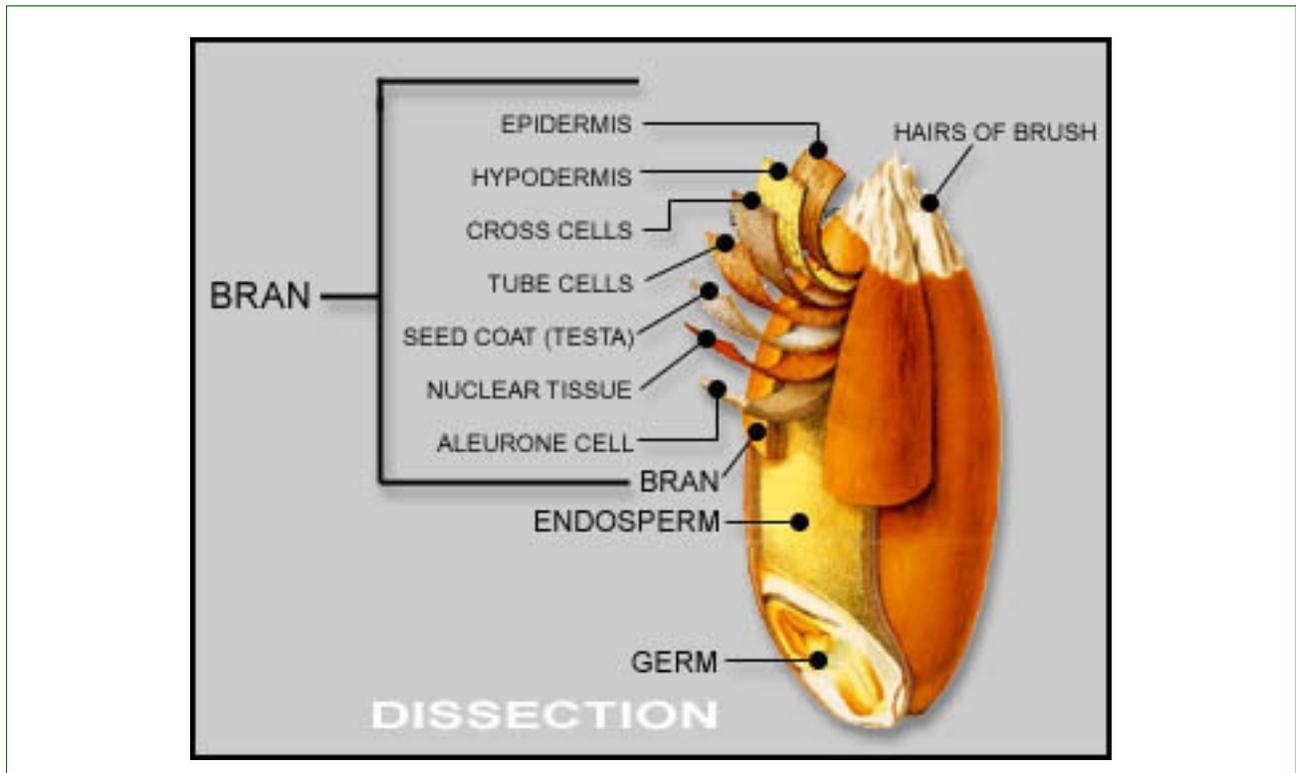


Figure C-1 Depiction of Wheat Kernel with Intact Brush Hairs On Its Terminal End



Figure C-2 Example of Wheat Kernels with Intact Brush Hairs On Their Terminal Ends

Glossary

Miscellaneous
and Processed

Introduction

Use this *Glossary* to find the meaning of specialized words, abbreviations, acronyms, and terms used when regulating the importation of miscellaneous and processed products. To locate where in the manual a given definition, term, or abbreviation is mentioned, use the *Index*.

Definitions, Terms, and Abbreviations

anchur. spice prepared by drying and powdering the mango peel

areca nut. *see* betel nut

bagacillo. material derived from sugarcane consisting of the light, pithy elements separable from bagasse

bagasse. dry pulp remaining from sugarcane after the juice has been extracted baglo molasses. molasses containing sugarcane pith

bale cover. secondhand burlap and other fabric used for wrapping or holding cotton; new or unused covers are excluded from this definition

bark. outermost covering of trees and some plants; this is composed of three layers: the cuticle (epidermis, cork cambium, or phellogen); the outer bark (cortex, cork, or phellum); and the inner bark (fiber or phelloderm)

bark chip. small, usually somewhat thin and flat piece of bark, separated by a cutting instrument

basmati rice. specialty rice with a long grain grown principally in India, Iran, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka; commonly contaminated with husks and paddy rice

bean. any of several plants of the genus *Phaseolus* or related plants (e.g., *Vigna unguiculata*, *V. radiata*, and *Glycine max*) bearing similar pods or seed

beeswax. yellowish to dark-brown wax obtained by melting honeycomb with boiling water

betel nut (or Areca nut). hard, nutmeg-sized seed of the betel palm (*Areca catechu*); used as a folk remedy, gnawed to clean teeth, or shaved and wrapped in betel leaves to be chewed as a stimulant or breath freshener

blanch v. to take the color out of a vegetable and make it white by excluding light through burial, boarding, or wrapping the leaves, stem, or shoot (blanched *adj.*)

bran. outer coating of a grain kernel consisting of the combined pericarp and aleurone layers

branch. cut portion of a wood plant, with or without foliage or blooms

broomcorn. grass (*Sorghum bicolor* var. *technicus*) having flower clusters with stiff, branching stalks used to make brooms and brushes

broomstraw. essential part of broomcorn used to manufacture brooms; to be classified broomstraw, each straw must be entirely free from stems, stalks, leaves, and stubs of stalks or stems

brown rice. rice that has been removed from the hulls but has not been polished and retains most of the bran layers, endosperm, and germ

buchu (also bucco). leaves of the citrus genera *Agathosma*, *Barosma*, and *Diosma* used as a diuretic and diaphoretic; or the oil distilled from these leaves

bulb. mass of overlapping membranous or fleshy leaves on a short stem base enclosing one or more buds that may develop under suitable conditions into new plants and constituting the resting stage of many plants, such as the onion [NOTE ON ALLIUMS: In the genus *Allium*, the bulbs may range from large, as in the onion, to poorly developed, as in the leek. From countries outside of North and South America and their adjacent islands (the western hemisphere), only the bulbs of alliums without their tops are admissible. However, the entire leek plant is admissible from Belgium and the Netherlands. The above ground portions of *Allium* spp. are inadmissible because of rusts and pests like the leek moth. Thus, onions, garlic, leeks, and other onion relatives (*Allium* spp.) are admissible from countries outside the western hemisphere only if the above ground portion of the plant is removed.]

bulgur. parched, crushed wheat

bulk shipment. loose material in carriers, bulk containers, or in storage

cactus plant. plant member of the family Cactaceae characterized by spines arising from tufts of fuzz; the plants are usually succulent

canned. type of processing whereby the article is sealed in containers and is sterilized

Canola. genetic variation of rapeseed (*Brassica napus*); the seeds of this plant are crushed to obtain oil—Canola is a registered name; an acronym for CANada Oil Low Acid

cant. squared log or one that has been sawn on one or more sides

carbonization. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by anoxic combustion of an organic material to charcoal

cereal. member of the grass family in which the seed is the most important part used for food or feed

certificate. authorization to move a regulated item, most often indicated by stamping “Released” or “Treated and Released” on documents or containers

chipping (of wood). type of processing whereby wood is reduced to small pieces

chopping. type of processing whereby wood is cut into pieces

citrus. when used in the Reference Section of the [FAVIR](#), includes the following species: *Citrus aurantiifolia*—key lime (sour), Mexican lime; *C. aurantium*—sour orange; *C. grandis*—pummelo, shaddock; *C. latifolia*—Persian lime, Tahiti lime; *C. limettoides*—sweet lime; *C. limon*—lemon; *C. medica*—ethrog; *C. paradisi*—grapefruit, pomelo; *C. reticulata* cv.—includes calomondin king, clementine, mandarin, satsuma, and tangerine; from the West Indies and Puerto Rico also includes *Fortunella* spp.—kumquat and limequat

clears. less-refined flour consisting of the sifted portion of the meal recovered in the manufacture of high grade wheat flour

cold treatment. subjecting of fruits and vegetables to cold temperatures for a prescribed amount of time to eliminate plant pests; schedules of cold treatment, temperature, and times are listed in the [Treatment Manual](#) under the T100 schedules for specific pests

comb honey. comb kept intact with the honey

commercial consignment. a consignment that an inspector identifies as having been imported for sale and distribution. Such identification will be based on a variety of indicators including but not limited to quantity of

produce, origin, identification of packinghouse on the packaging, and documents consigning the vegetables to a wholesaler or retailer

commercial scale. production, in individual products or markets, that is typical of commercial activity, regardless of the production methods or amount of production of a particular facility or the purpose of an individual shipment

commercial shipment. goods imported for resale purposes or for profit (e.g., corn brought in for cattle feed); not for personal use

commercially packaged. product packed for sale with a company's printed label attached giving information such as the product's name, ingredients, and country of origin

commingle. mixing of articles of more than one kind in the same container or conveyance such that pests could move or be transferred from one kind of article to the other

compliance agreement (CA). . written understanding in which a party agrees to follow PPQ procedures

contaminants. undesirable impurity (e.g., soil, animal manure, and weed seed)

cooking (boiling, heating, microwaving, including rice parboiling). type of processing whereby the article is prepared for consumption by heating, primarily transforming the physical structure

corn. underground stem, such as that of the taro, similar to a bulb but without scales

corn, green. fresh, edible corn-on-the-cob

corn, shelled. dried individual kernel that has been removed from the cob; generally used as an animal feed

corn husk. membranous or green outer envelope of an ear of corn, sometimes referred to as corn shuck

corn shank. stalk to which an ear of corn is attached

corn silk. silky styles on an ear of corn

cottonseed. seeds of the cotton plant when not intended for propagation, but to be used for manufacturing, processing, or consumption (e.g., to be processed for cake, meal, or oil)

cottonseed cake. solid matter remaining after oil has been processed from cottonseeds

cottonseed hulls. hard shell of cottonseed with its lint attached when oil is extracted from whole cottonseed

cottonseed meal. hulled cottonseed ground up after the oil has been removed and used as animal feed or fertilizer

couscous. ground, agglomerated, steamed, dried wheat, durum, or barley

cover. material that covers or is laid, placed, or spread over or upon cargo

crating. rigid shipping structure consisting of a wood frame of which the size and shape are determined by the article to be shipped

crosstie. roughly squared piece of wood placed beneath railroad tracks for support

crucifer. plant in the family Cruciferae, Cruciferae includes: cabbage; broccoli; cauliflower; mustard; kale; rutabaga; radish; and turnip

crushing. type of processing whereby plant material is broken into pieces by applying mechanical force

culm. jointed stem of a grass or sedge

cured. type of processing whereby a product is preserved (e.g., aging, candying, drying, heating, smoking, soaking in a salt, sugar, oil, or vinegar solution)

cut flower. fresh, cut portion of a plant that is highly perishable, including the inflorescence, and any parts of the plant attached to the cut portion; a cut flower can take different forms, such as a single stem with the inflorescence, a lei made of many inflorescences threaded on a string like beads, or a bouquet (e.g., carnations, lilies, and roses) [NOTE: this definition does not include decorative plant material that has been dried, bleached, dyed, or chemically treated; or filler and greenery; compare filler and greenery]

decorative fruit. fruit intended to be used for ornamental purposes and not to be eaten or grown

disease. interaction between a pathogen and the plant resulting in damage to the plant; the damage caused is referred to as a symptom

dressed. made trim and smooth by planing or shaping lumber

dried. type of processing whereby water is removed or reduced by exposure to heat or air

drying/dehydration of fruits and vegetables. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by removing moisture for preservation, or to decrease weight or volume

dunnage. loose packaging material, generally wood, protecting a ship's cargo from damage during transport

dyeing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by coloring textile fibers and other materials by which the color becomes an integral part of the fiber or material under the influence of pH and temperature changes plus interaction with chemical products

endemic. common and/or widespread in a particular place

extraction. type of physical or chemical processing whereby the article is prepared to obtain specific components from plant-based raw materials, usually through mass-transfer operations

farina. coarsely ground, sifted endosperm of wheat free from fine flour and from bran

FAVIR. Fruits and Vegetables Import Requirements Database

fermentation. type of anaerobic or anoxic processing whereby the food/plant article is chemically changed, often involving microorganisms (bacteria, molds, or yeasts)(e.g., converting sugars to alcohol or organic acids)

filler and greenery. fresh foliage used for decoration, such as fern and palm fronds, asparagus (fern) plumes, pine sprays, chamaedorea fronds, willow branches, *Ruscus*, *Papyrus*, *Euonymus*, and other greens; compare cut flowers

filter-press cake. sediment remaining on the filter after the sugarcane juice has passed through; collected as a cake from the filter and used as fertilizer finished. processed or manufactured—no longer raw

flaked wheat. after steam conditioning, wheat kernels are squeezed between rollers, then dried

flour (wheat). finest particles of wheat after it has been milled many times; completely freed of bran and consists essentially of starch and gluten of the endosperm; finely ground grain with powdery consistency

fodder. coarse grasses (e.g., maize, sorghum) harvested whole and cured in an erect position; usually fed to domestic animals

folk medicine. traditional medicine as practiced by nonprofessionals generally involving the use of natural and herbal remedies; due to their use in folk medicine, several plants are endangered from overcollection (e.g., *Cistanche deserticola*)

forage. food for domestic animals such as horses, cows, and sheep

forest litter. uppermost, slightly decayed layer of organic matter on the forest floor that includes fallen leaves and branches

free from rot. no more than 2% by weight of the regulated articles in a lot show visual evidence of fungal fructification or growth of other microorganisms that cause decay and the breakdown of cell walls in the regulated articles

freekh¹. Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels when they were still green; the product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur

fresh, cut fruit. raw fruit that has been diced, sliced, chunked, or segmented (to a predetermined size based on the quarantine pest of interest)

fresh, cut vegetable. raw vegetable that has been diced, sliced, chunked, or segmented (to a predetermined size based on the quarantine pest of interest)

fresh fruit salad. raw mixed fruits that have been diced, sliced, chunked or segmented (to a predetermined size based on the quarantine pest of interest), or prepared as fresh, cut fruit that may include small whole fruit **not** suitable for cutting due to their small size (e.g., blueberries, grapes, raspberries, blackberries, etc.)

fresh fruits and vegetables. edible, more or less succulent, portions of food plants in the raw state (this definition includes fresh herbs)

¹ There are many spelling variations for this commodity.

frozen fruits and vegetables. fruits and vegetables rapidly frozen at subzero temperatures, with subsequent storage and transportation handling no higher than 20 °F, so that formed ice crystals are too small to seriously impair the composition of the cells

fructification. spore-bearing structure of a fungus

fruit. ripened ovary of a seed-bearing plant (examples commonly encountered in the florist trade—peppers (*Capsicum* spp.) and holly branches (*Ilex* spp.) with berries)

geographical abbreviations. terms describing portions of the United States and its territories where fruits and vegetables are enterable

ALL	All ports of entry where CBPAS are stationed and their area of coverage. (the definition includes Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands)
NA	(North Atlantic) Atlantic ports north of and including Baltimore; ports on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway; Canadian border ports east of and including North Dakota; Washington, D.C. (including Dulles) for air shipments
NP	(Northern Pacific) Pacific ports north of California, including Alaska, Canadian border ports west of and including Montana, excluding Hawaii
SAG	(South Atlantic and Gulf) Atlantic ports south of Baltimore, U.S. Gulf of Mexico ports, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands
PR	Puerto Rico (also included under SAG)
VI	U.S. Virgin Islands—St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John (also included under SAG)
MB	U.S. land border ports on the Mexican border
HAWAII	The entire State of Hawaii
GUAM	The U.S. territory of Guam
CNMI	The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands

germ. embryo of wheat grain

grains. a commodity class for seeds intended for processing or consumption and not for planting [FAO, 1990; revised ICPM, 2001]

groats. dehusked wheat, durum, barley, or oats including intact or broken kernels with husk removed, but with intact bran coating, and if the terminal end opposite the germ is intact, brush hairs should be visible

ground wheat. wheat in the first stage of the milling process

gum. any of various viscous substances that are exuded by certain plants and trees that dry into water-soluble, noncrystalline, brittle solids

hardwood. broad-leafed trees of commercial species

hay. grass or other plants such as clover or alfalfa cut and dried for fodder
herbage. grass and other herb-like vegetation used for feeding animals

hitchhiking pest. insects or other pests not directly associated with their host material and that move with cargo, in baggage, or at large in carriers

honeycomb. mass of six-sided wax cells built by honeybees to contain their ng and store honey: compare beeswax; contrast comb honey

HT. heat treated

hull *n.* dry outer covering of a fruit, seed, or nut; the husk (*v.* to remove the hull or hulls of fruit, seed, or nuts)

husk *n.* membranous or green outer envelope of many fruits and seed, as of an ear of corn or a nut (*v.* to remove the husk or husks from)

husked. the husk has been removed from **all other** parts of a plant

husked rice. rice removed from the hulls, but not polished and retaining most of the bran layers, endosperm, and germ

husks (as relating to wheat). papery glume (lemma and palea) covering the kernel of grain, generally removed at harvest by a combine harvester, resulting in groats

inflorescence. characteristic arrangement of flowers on a stalk or in a cluster

Inspection Level Guide. aid to determine the extent of inspection of cut flowers based on pest risk; a risk level is given to kinds of flowers from specific countries

inspection unit. portion of a shipment used to determine what size sample should be inspected; also, quarantine action is taken on the inspectional unit

intergeneric. existing or occurring between genera (hybridization)

in-transit cold treatment. cold treatment performed aboard an approved carrier at a specified temperature and duration for plant pest elimination

IPPC. International Plant Protection Convention

ISPM No. 32 Annex 1 processes. commercial processing with resultant commodities that *do not* remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests: carbonization; cooking; dyeing; extraction; fermentation; malting; multimethod processing; pasteurization; preservation in liquid; pureeing; roasting; sterilization; industrial sterilization; sugar infusing; and tenderizing

ISPM No. 32 Annex 2 processes. commercial processing with resultant commodities that *do* remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests: chipping; chopping; crushing; drying; painting; peeling and polishing; post-harvest; and quick freezing

Japan pepper. *see* Szechuan peppercorn

KD. kiln dried

kibbled wheat. broken (milled) groats

kiln dried. lumber cured or dried in a heated enclosure

kola nut (also cola nut). large, fleshy, and bitter caffeine-containing tree seed (*Cola* spp.) approximately the size of a chestnut and chewed as a condiment and stimulant; seed erroneously called nuts

legume. plant of the family Fabaceae characteristically bearing pods
lemon. smooth-skinned lemon of commerce when listed as an approved fruit

limited permit. document issued by an inspector to allow the interstate movement of regulated items to a specified destination

lint. all forms of raw or unmanufactured ginned cotton, either baled or unbaled, including all cotton fiber, except linters, which has not been woven or spun or otherwise manufactured

linters. all forms of unmanufactured cotton fiber separated from cottonseed after the lint has been removed, including the form referred to as “hull fiber”

log. usually large, unsawn section of a trunk or limb of a fallen or felled tree

loose wood packing material. type of articles composed of small wood particles capable of free movement (e.g., excelsior, saw dust, wood shavings, and wood wool); contrast with solid wood packing material

lumber. products resulting from sawing logs into boards, planks, or structural material such as beams

malting. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by a series of actions allowing the germination of cereal seeds to develop enzymatic activity to digest starchy materials into sugars and cessation of enzymatic activity by heating

mandado. articles of food (groceries) carried across the Mexican border and intended for local, personal consumption

marquetry. decorative work in which elaborate patterns are formed by the insertion of pieces of material (as wood, shell, or ivory) into a wood veneer that is then applied to a surface (as a piece of furniture)

medicinal seed. those seeds used for their curative powers, and not for planting

meal. ground by-product of milling grain

Mexican jumping-bean. seed of any of several Mexican shrubs of the genera *Sebastiania* or *Sapium* of the family Euphorbiaceae that “jumps” because of the movement of the contained larva of a small moth (*Cydia dehisiana*)
middlings. by-product of wheat milling containing different portions of endosperms, bran, germ, and crude fiber used as animal feed

mud-press cake. sediment remaining on the filter after the sugarcane juice has passed through; collected as a cake from the filters and used as fertilizer

multimethod processing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by combining multiple types of processing such as heating and high pressure

noncommercial. goods **not** imported for profit or resale, generally for personal consumption

noxious weeds. undesirable plant as specified by the Federal Noxious Weed Regulations; “Any living stage (including, but not limited to seed and reproductive parts) of any parasitic or other plant or a kind, which is of foreign origin, is new to or not widely prevalent in the United States, and can directly or indirectly injure crops, other useful plants, livestock or poultry or other interests of agriculture, including irrigation or navigation or the fish or wildlife resources of the United States or the public health.”—Federal Noxious Weed Regulations

NPPO. National Plant Protection Organization

nut. hard-shelled, woody-textured, one-celled fruit that does not split open as an acorn, coconut, or macadamia nut

Oceania. islands in the Pacific and Indian Oceans approximately between 100° east longitude and 150° west longitude including Australia and New Zealand

offal. by-products of milling (as of wheat or barley) used especially for livestock feed

packing material. covering, stuffing, or holding apparatus used to protect, cushion, or brace goods during shipment (e.g., straw, plant litter, paper, vermiculite)

paddy rice (also seed rice). threshed, unmilled rice still in its husk

painting (including lacquering, varnishing). type of processing whereby the article is prepared by coating with paint

pallet. portable, wooden platform used for storing or moving cargo or freight

panicle. any pyramidal inflorescence with a main axis and subdivided branches as in oats, rice, and sorghum

parched. scorched or toasted with dry heat

pasteurization. type of thermal processing whereby the article is prepared by killing undesirable or harmful microorganisms

pathogen. organism capable of causing disease in a particular host or range of hosts; it obtains its nutrients wholly or in part from another living organism (e.g., a microorganism such as a bacterium or fungus)

pearled wheat. wheat kernels subjected to abrasive milling in which part or all of the pericarp is removed—brush hairs are **absent**

peeling and shelling. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by removing the outer or epidermal tissues or pods

pelted wheat. pearled wheat that has also been polished—in addition to other products, used for “Noah’s Pudding” in Tukey

pine straw. dried pine needles usually used as a mulch

plant litter. leaves, twigs, or other portions of plants, as distinguished from clean fruits and vegetables or other commercial articles

plant or portions of a plant. leaves, twigs, or other portions of plants or plant litter or debris as distinguished from clean fruits, vegetables, herbs, or other commercial articles

polished rice. rice that has had the hulls removed, and most of the bran and starch cells rubbed off and screened out

polishing (of grains and beans). type of processing whereby grains are prepared by rubbing or a chemical action making the article smooth and shiny and removing the outer layers

pollards. coarse bran obtained from wheat; milling by-product comprised of flour and finely ground bran

post-harvest handling (of fruits and vegetables). type of processing whereby the article is prepared by either grading, sorting, washing or brushing, and/or waxing fruits and vegetables

PRA. pest risk assessment

preclearance. inspection and/or treatment of commodities by or under the supervision of PPQ in foreign countries and U.S. offshore locations in accordance with PPQ-approved phytosanitary requirements

precleared. articles inspected and/or treated under PPQ supervision/approval at origin and in compliance with PPQ regulations prior to U.S. arrival

preservation in liquid. type of processing whereby plant material is preserved in a suitable liquid medium (e.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol) of a particular pH, salinity, anaerobic or osmotic state

primary processing. any of the following processes: cleaning (removal of soil, limbs, and foliage), debarking, rough sawing (bucking or squaring), rough shaping, spraying with fungicide or insecticide sprays, and fumigation (NOTE: “rough sawn” has not been dried or planed; it is literally rough to the touch)

processed. plant or plant part prepared, treated, or converted by being subjected to some physical or chemical procedure beyond harvesting

processed seed. seed subjected to any degree of alteration beyond harvesting (e.g., cracked corn is considered processed)

propagative structure. any plant part capable of reproduction or growth by itself

puffed wheat. extruded wheat (heated, pressurized grain violently expanded after sudden release of pressure)

pulse. vegetables in the family Fabaceae (Leguminosae) that bear or produce edible pods or seeds, such as beans, chickpeas, cowpeas, lentils, peas, and vetches

puree. fruit or vegetable reduced to a paste or thick liquid with a smooth texture

pureeing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by making homogenized and spreadable fruit and/or vegetable tissues (e.g., by high-speed mixing, screening through a sieve, or using a blender)

quick freezing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by cooling the article quickly, ensuring the temperature range of maximum ice crystallization is passed as quickly as possible to preserve the quality of fruits and vegetables

red dog. less-refined flour dark in color due to a high content of fine bran particles

regulated article. the following articles, if they are unprocessed or have received only primary processing: logs; lumber; any whole tree; any cut tree or any portion of a tree, not solely consisting of leaves, flowers, fruits, buds, or seeds; bark; cork; laths; hog fuel; sawdust; painted raw wood products; excelsior (wood wool); wood chips; wood mulch; wood shavings; pickets; stakes; shingles; solid wood packing materials; humus; compost; and litter

rhizome. rootlike, usually horizontal, stem, such as that of arrowroot, growing under or along the ground that sends out roots from its lower surface and leaves or shoots from its upper surface

rice bran. product obtained by milling rice consisting of the seed coat, the germ, and broken grains

rice dust. finely powdered material obtained in milling white rice consisting of the inner bran layer with a litter of the starchy interior that is rubbed off the kernels

rice flour. by-product sifted and ground from the coarser milled particles

rice meal. ground by-product of rice milling consisting of rice bran, polishings, and some rice flour; chiefly used as a food for livestock

rice polish. finely powdered material obtained in milling white rice consisting of the inner bran layer with a little of the starch interior that is rubbed off the kernels

rice powder. face powder derived from rice

roasted wheat. wheat subjected to artificial heating

roasting. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by drying and browning foods by exposure to dry heat

root. usually underground portion of a plant, such as that of a cassava, radish, or sweet potato, that stores food; compare tuber

sample. portion representative of the whole; a specimen

sample (cotton). samples of lint, linters, waste, cottonseed cake, and cottonseed meal of the amount and character usually required for trade purposes

screenings. small, imperfect grains, weed seeds, and other foreign material separated in cleaning seed by a screen; chiefly used as a food for livestock

seed. ripened ovule enclosing a rudimentary plant and food necessary for its germination

seed cotton. seed of cotton propagated rather than used in manufacturing; usually unginmed with the lint attached; contrast with cottonseed

seedy waste. picker waste, gin waste, oil mill waste, and any other cotton by-products capable of carrying a high percentage of cottonseed

semolina. coarsely ground wheat, durum, or barley subjected to subsequent cleaning by sieving or screening

sharps. medium-sized particles separated in ground wheat sifting

shelled. seeds or kernels are separated from **all other** parts of a plant

shorts. by-product of wheat milling including germ, fine bran, and a small amount of flour

silage. coarse grasses (e.g., field corn, sorghum, clover) preserved in a succulent condition by partial fermentation in a tight container

smut. any of various destructive diseases of cereal grasses caused by parasitic fungi characterized by the transformation of various plant organs into dark brown or black often dusty masses of spores

softwood. coniferous, evergreen trees (except larches and baldcypress) of commercial species

solid wood packing material. type of wooden articles having a rigid shape for protecting cargo from damage (e.g., cases, crates, drums, dunnage, packing blocks, pallets, and skids); contrast with loose wood packing material

split. to divide from end to end with a sharp blow or cutting instrument

sprouts. edible, immature growth from freshly germinated seeds

starch. highly refined granular or powdery complex carbohydrate in plants obtained commercially from corn, potatoes, rice, sorghum, and wheat
stencil. impression left on a surface after stenciling

sterilization. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by applying heat (vapors, dry heat, or boiling water), irradiation or chemical treatments in order to destroy micro-organisms

sterilization (industrial). type of thermal processing of foods leading to shelf-stable products in containers whereby the article is prepared by destroying all pathogenic, toxin-forming, and spoilage organisms

stone fruit (drupe). fleshy fruit, such as peach, plum, or cherry, usually having a single hard stone (pit) that encloses the seed

stover. dried stalks and leaves of a cereal crop used as fodder after the grain has been harvested

straw. stalks of grain after threshing usually mixed with threshed leaves, endosperms, husks, etc., of grain and grasses; it is primarily used as bedding for cattle or for packing

sugarcane chew. short length of internodal, peeled sugarcane, *see* [Table 3-54](#).

sugar infusing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by coating and infusing fruits with sugar

Szechuan peppercorn (also Japan pepper). dried fruit of the Rutaceous *Zanthoxylum piperitum*; used like black pepper in China and Japan

tatami mat. straw matting used as a floor covering (usually rice straw)

tenderizing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by rehydrating dried or dehydrated items by the application of steam under pressure or submerging in hot water

timber. trees considered as a source of wood

transit permit. document required in advance of arrival for the unloading, landing or other movement of plants and plant products in cargo into and immediately through the United States, which lists specific conditions that must be met during the transit period

treatment. chemical or physical procedure used to kill pests; fumigation, cold treatment, hot water dip, application of fungicide, vapor heat

tree. woody perennial plant that has a well-defined stem or stems and a continuous cambium, and that exhibits true secondary growth

triticale. intergeneric hybrid between wheat and rye—sometimes used as a generic name

tritordeum. intergeneric hybrids between wheat and barley—sometimes used as a generic name

tuber. swollen, usually underground, stem, such as a potato, bearing buds from which new plant shoots arise

unauthorized fruits and vegetables. fresh fruits and vegetables **not** approved for entry into the United States

U.S.-returned fruits and vegetables. U.S.-grown fruits and vegetables that have left the United States and are being presented for reentry into the United States

variety. subdivision of a kind which is characterized by growth, fruit, seed, or other characteristics by which it can be differentiated from other sorts of the same kind (e.g., Marquis wheat, Kennebec Irish potato, Winesap apple, and Kentucky wonder pole bean)

waste. all forms of cotton waste derived from the manufacture of cotton lint, in any form or under any trade designation, including gin waste and waste products derived from the milling of cottonseed

Glossary

Definitions, Terms, and Abbreviations

West Indies. principal countries of: Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Bahamas; Barbados; Cayman Islands; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Grenada; Guadeloupe (and Sint Barthélemy); Haiti; Jamaica; Martinique; Montserrat; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts and Nevis; St. Lucia; St. Martin; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; Turks and Caicos Islands; and the Virgin Islands (Br.)

white asparagus. blanched shoots of asparagus when excluded from light for use as a vegetable

wood chip. small, usually somewhat thin and flat piece of wood, separated by a cutting instrument

wood mulch. bark chips, sawdust, wood chips, or wood shavings used as a protective or decorative cover

Index

Numerics

50 CFR 17 1-5
 7 CFR 319.40 3-139
 7 CFR 319.40-2 3-158
 7 CFR 319.40-3 3-152
 7 CFR 319.40-5 3-146, 3-148, 3-149, 3-158, 3-163, 3-165
 7 CFR 319.40-5(b)(1)(i)(A) 3-146
 7 CFR 319.40-5(d) 3-174
 7 CFR 319.40-6 3-149, 3-150, 3-151, 3-158, 3-160
 7 CFR 319.40-6(b)(2) 3-174
 7 CFR 319.40-6(c) 3-174
 7 CFR 319.40-8 3-146, 3-152
 7 CFR 319.41 2-21

A

Abelmoschus spp. (okra)
 dried 3-104
Abies guatemalensis A-1
 acorn 3-80
 Afghanistan 3-35, 3-40, 3-85, 3-86, 3-106, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
 African couch grass (*Digitaria scalarum* = *Digitaria abyssinica*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 Alabama
 Knud Nielson Company 2-12
 Albania 3-135
 Alberta, Canada 3-14, 3-122
 Algeria 3-40, 3-90, 3-106, 3-116
Allium spp. (leeks, garlic, onions, shallots) 3-111
 fresh, cut 3-111
 frozen 3-116
 amchur
 definition of Glossary-1
 American Samoa 3-153
Ampelodesma spp. (vinereed) 2-13
 Andaman Islands 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
 Andorra 3-135
 Angola 3-35, 3-116
 Anguilla 3-27, 3-116
Aniba rosaeodora A-1
 animated oat (*Avena sterilis*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 Antigua and Barbuda 3-27, 3-116
Araucaria araucana (= *A. imbricata*, *Pinus araucana*) A-1
 Areca nut
 definition of Glossary-2
 areca nut
 definition of Glossary-1
 Argentina 3-27, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119

Arizona 3-122
 Armenia 3-116
 arrow cane (*Gynerium sagittatum*) 2-13
 artichoke (*Cynara* spp.) 3-85
 articles
 crafted from loosely woven straw or reed
 special inspection procedures 2-6
 finished
 wood packing materials (WPM) 3-156
 nonplant 1-3
Asimina tetramera A-1
Asphodelus fistulosus (onionweed)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 Australia 3-13, 3-35, 3-40, 3-116
 Austria 3-85, 3-135
Avena sterilis (animated oat)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 avocado
 frozen 3-116
 puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly 3-120
 Azerbaijan 3-40, 3-116
 Azores 2-18

B

Bafourodendron riedelianum A-2
 bagacillo
 definition of Glossary-1
 bagasse
 definition of Glossary-1
 bags, bagging, and covers
 Basmati rice 2-7
 burlap
 held or covered coffee 3-13
 held or covered cotton 3-11
 new 3-15
 used 3-15
 Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI) 3-12
 Guam 3-12
 held or covered coffee 3-13
 Hawaii 3-13
 Puerto Rico 3-13
 held or covered fresh or frozen meat 3-12
 held or covered root crops 3-14
 Canada 3-14
 Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI) 3-14
 Guam 3-14
 introduction to 3-9
 jute
 held or covered coffee 3-13
 held or covered cotton 3-11

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

- new 3-15
- used 3-15
- locator table 3-10
- mixture of 3-15
 - burlap from khapra beetle countries 3-15
 - held or covered cotton 3-15
 - held or covered fresh or frozen meat 3-15
 - held or covered root crops 3-15
 - held or covered unroasted coffee 3-15
 - jute from khapra beetle countries 3-15
- Bahamas 3-27, 3-116
- baits 3-78
- Baja California Norte, Mexico 3-158, 3-159
- Baker, Howland, and Jarvis Islands 3-153
- bale cover
 - definition of Glossary-1
- baled sphagnum 3-95
- bamboo 3-46
- Banara vanderbiltii* A-2
- Bangladesh 3-35, 3-40, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Bangladesh, Brazil 3-86
- Barbados 3-27, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- barberry
 - leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-132
- bark
 - beetles and borers 2-14
 - definition of Glossary-1
 - used for compost 3-159
- bark chips
 - containing free water or > 15% water staining or fructification 3-153
 - definition of Glossary-1
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-152
- basmati rice
 - definition of Glossary-1
 - polished
 - special inspection procedures 2-7
- beans
 - definition of Glossary-1
 - French 3-111, 3-112
- bee products (bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly) 3-19
- bees, bee equipment, and bee products 3-17
 - alive bees 3-18
 - beeswax Glossary-1
 - dead bees 3-17
 - introduction to 3-16
 - locator table 3-16
 - new equipment 3-17
 - used equipment 3-17
- Belarus 3-40, 3-116, 3-135
- Belgium 2-18, 3-85, 3-135
- Belize 3-27, 3-97, 3-116, 3-119
- Benghal dayflower (*Commelina benghalensis*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- Benin 3-35, 3-116
- Bermuda 3-116
- betel nut
 - definition of Glossary-2
- Betula uber* A-2
- Bhutan 3-116, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- biting gnats 3-78
- blanch
 - definition of Glossary-2
- Bolivia 3-35, 3-116, 3-119
- borreria (*Borreria alata*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- borreria (*Spermacoce alata*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- Borreria alata* = *Spermacoce alata* (borreria)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- Bosnia and Herzegovina 3-135
- Botswana 3-35, 3-116
- bracing
 - wood packing materials (WPM)
 - lacking** ISPM 15 mark 3-156
- bran
 - definition of Glossary-2
- branches 3-85
 - definition of Glossary-2
- brassware 3-21
 - introduction to 3-20
- Brazil 3-27, 3-35, 3-97, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- Brazilian satintail (*Imperata basiliensis*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- British Virgin Islands 3-27, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- broomcorn and broomstraw
 - definition of Glossary-2
 - introduction to 3-21
 - locator table 3-22
- brown rice
 - definition of Glossary-2
- Brunei 3-116
- bucco
 - definition of Glossary-2
- buchu
 - definition of Glossary-2
- bulb
 - definition of Glossary-2
- Bulgaria 3-40, 3-85, 3-116, 3-135
- bulgur
 - definition of Glossary-2
- bulk shipment
 - definition of Glossary-2
- Bulnesia sarmientoi* A-2
- bundled lumber
 - lacking** ISPM 15 mark 3-156
 - wood packing materials (WPM) 3-156
- Buprestidae 3-155
- Burkina Faso 3-35, 3-80, 3-106, 3-116
- burlap (packing material) 3-81
- burls (wood and wood products)
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- Burundi 3-35, 3-116
- Buxus vahlii* A-2
- C**
 - cactus plant
 - definition of Glossary-2
 - California 3-122
 - Cambodia 3-35, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
 - Camellia sinensis* leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-132



- Cameroon 3-35, 3-116
- Canada 3-13, 3-14, 3-18, 3-22, 3-25, 3-41, 3-51
- Province of Alberta 3-14, 3-122
 - Province of Manitoba 3-122
 - Province of New Brunswick 3-122
 - Province of Newfoundland 3-122
 - Province of Nova Scotia 3-122
 - Province of Ontario 3-122
 - Province of Prince Edward Island 3-122
 - Province of Quebec 3-122
 - Province of Saskatchewan 3-122
 - soil from 3-130
 - wood packing materials (WPM) 3-153
- Canadian-origin timber products (wood and wood products)
- ash bark chips 3-169
 - ash logs with bark 3-167
 - ash wood chips 3-169
 - ash wood with bark 3-167
 - firewood (hardwood) 3-161
 - firewood (softwood) 3-161
 - lumber
 - ash **without** bark 3-160
 - not** pine nor ash 3-160
 - pine **without** bark 3-160
 - mulch
 - not** pine nor ash 3-160
 - other than** ash and pine 3-168
 - pine bark 3-170
 - pine bark chips 3-170
 - pine compost 3-170
 - pine logs 3-162
 - pine logs (gypsy moth requirements) 3-164
 - pine logs (pine shoot beetle requirements) 3-165, 3-173
 - pine mulch 3-170
 - pine nuggets 3-170
 - pine wood chips 3-170
 - spruce logs with bark 3-167
 - spruce wood with bark 3-167
 - wood chips
 - not** pine **nor** ash 3-160
 - wood shavings 3-160
 - wood wool 3-160
- canned
- definition of Glossary-3
- canned puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly
- citrus 3-120
- Canola
- definition of Glossary-3
- cants
- definition of Glossary-3
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- Cape Verde 3-116
- carbonization 3-4
- definition of Glossary-3
- cardoon (*Cynara* spp.) 2-13
- cargo
- bagged 2-9
 - safety instructions 2-5
- Caroline Islands 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- carrots (fresh, cut) 3-112
- Carthamus oxycantha* (wild safflower)
- selecting screen size 2-20
- Caryocar costarincensis* A-2
- cassava
- fresh, cut 3-113
 - frozen 3-117
- categories of wood A-1
- cattail grass (*Setaria pallide-fusca*)
- selecting screen size 2-20
- Cayman Islands 3-27, 3-116
- Cedrela fissilis* A-2
- Cedrela lilloi* A-2
- Cedrela odorata* A-2
- Central African Republic 3-35, 3-116
- Cerambycidae 3-155
- cereal
- definition of Glossary-3
- certificate
- definition of Glossary-3
- CFR-defined area
- map of 3-174
- Chad 3-35, 3-116
- chestnut 3-80
- chewsticks (wood and wood products) 3-140
- chickpea (processed seeds) 3-125
- Chihuahua, Mexico 3-158, 3-159
- Chile 3-27, 3-40, 3-116, 3-119
- China 3-35, 3-40, 3-80, 3-85, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Chinese water spinach (*Ipomoea aquatica*)
- selecting screen size 2-20
- chipping 3-5
- definition of Glossary-3
- chopping 3-5
- definition of Glossary-3
- CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4
- citrus
- bark 3-102, 3-103
 - bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-134, 3-135
 - canned (puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly) 3-120
 - definition of Glossary-3
 - dried 3-102
 - flower 3-102, 3-103
 - flowers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-133
 - frozen 3-117, 3-118
 - fruit (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-136
 - ground spice 3-102
 - cooked 3-99
 - leaf 3-102, 3-103
 - leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-132
 - not** heat treated, sterile, shelf-stable, **nor** sealed
 - entering** the U.S. and **not** destined to Guam 3-101
 - peel 3-102
 - cooked 3-99

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- peel **only** (frozen) 3-117, 3-118
 root 3-102, 3-103
 roots, bulbs, tubers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-138
 stem 3-102, 3-103
- clay (**lacking** a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab) 3-130
- clears
 definition of Glossary-3
- Coahuila, Mexico 3-158, 3-159
- coat buttons (*Tridax procumbens*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- coca
 leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-132
- Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1-5
- coffee (*Coffea* spp.) (not including roasted beans) 3-87
- cogongrass (*Imperata cylindrica*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- cola nut
 definition of Glossary-10
- cold treatment
 definition of Glossary-3
- Colombia 3-27, 3-35, 3-116, 3-119
- comb honey
 definition of Glossary-3
- Commelina benghalensis* (Benghal dayflower)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- commercial consignment
 definition of Glossary-3
- commercial processes
 cooking 3-99
 drying 3-102
- commercial scale
 definition of Glossary-4
- commercial shipment
 definition of Glossary-4
- commercially packaged
 definition of Glossary-4
- commingle
 definition of Glossary-4
- Comoro Islands 3-106, 3-119
- Comoros 3-116
- Comoros Islands 3-86
- compliance agreement
 definition of Glossary-4
- compost used for compost 3-160
- Comutia obovata* A-2
- cones
 from India 3-29
- Congo 3-35, 3-86, 3-116
- containerized cargo packaged in jute or burlap
 special inspection procedures 2-8
- containers
 inspection procedures 2-5
- contaminants
 definition of Glossary-4
- controlled substances 3-2
- Cook Islands 3-116
- cooking 3-4
 commercial process 3-99
- definition of Glossary-4
- cork
 bark
 special inspection procedures 2-10
 wood and wood products 3-145
- corn
 definition of Glossary-4
- corn
 cobs 3-104
 cooked
 cobs 3-100
 ears or shucked 3-100
 dried 3-103
 fresh, cut 3-113
 green
 definition of Glossary-4
 husks 3-104
 definition of Glossary-4
 processed seeds 3-125
 shanks 3-104
 definition of Glossary-4
 shelled
 definition of Glossary-4
 silks 3-104
 definition of Glossary-4
- Cossidae 3-155
- Costa Rica 3-27, 3-35, 3-97, 3-116, 3-119
- Côte d'Ivoire 3-35, 3-80, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- cotton (*Gossypium* spp.) 3-87, 3-126
- cottonseed 3-89
 definition of Glossary-4
- cottonseed cake 3-88
 definition of Glossary-5
- cottonseed hulls 3-88
 definition of Glossary-5
- cottonseed meal 3-88
 definition of Glossary-5
- cottonseed oil 3-89
- cottonseed oil cake 3-88
- cottonseed products 3-88
 cottonseed 3-89
 cottonseed cake 3-88
 cottonseed hulls 3-88
 cottonseed meal 3-88
 cottonseed oil 3-89
 cottonseed oil cake 3-88
 gossypol 3-89
- couscous
 definition of Glossary-5
- cover
 definition of Glossary-5
- crate
 wood packing materials (WPM)
lacking ISPM 15 mark 3-156
- crating
 definition of Glossary-5
- Croatia 3-85, 3-135
- crossties
 definition of Glossary-5
not meeting universal importation options 3-151
not meeting universal treatment options 3-144

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- crucifer
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- crushing
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- Cuba [3-27](#), [3-35](#), [3-116](#)
- cucurbit seeds [3-125](#)
- culm
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) [3-89](#), [3-125](#)
from Pakistan [3-89](#)
- Cupressus abramsiana* [A-2](#)
- Curculionidae [3-155](#)
- cured
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- Cuscuta* spp. (dodder)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- cuscutae (dodder) [3-90](#)
- cut flower
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- Cynara* spp. (artichoke, cardoon) [2-13](#)
- Cyprus [3-40](#), [3-85](#), [3-106](#), [3-135](#)
- Czech Republic [3-85](#), [3-135](#)
- ## D
- Dalbergia cochinchinensis* [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia cubilquitzensis* [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia darienensis* [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia glomerata* [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia granadillo* [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia nigra* [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia* spp. [A-2](#)
- Dalbergia tucurensis* [A-3](#)
- date palm (*Phoenix* spp.) [3-90](#)
- decorative fruit
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- Deeringothamnus pulchellus* [A-3](#)
- Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea) [3-35](#), [3-40](#), [3-85](#), [3-86](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#), [3-148](#), [3-149](#), [3-151](#), [3-152](#), [3-174](#)
- Democratic Republic of the Congo [3-86](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#)
- Denmark [3-85](#), [3-135](#)
- determining admissibility (wood and wood products) [3-142](#)
- devil's thorn (*Emex spinosa*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Digitaria scalarum* = *Digitaria abyssinica* (African couch grass)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Digitaria velutina* (velvet fingergrass)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Diospyros* spp. [A-3](#)
- Dipteryx panamensis* [A-3](#)
- disease
definition of [Glossary-5](#)
- Djibouti [3-116](#)
- DoD "pest-free" certification mark [3-154](#)
- dodder (*Cuscuta* spp.) [3-90](#)
dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions [3-137](#)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Dominica [3-27](#), [3-93](#), [3-101](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#)
- Dominican Republic [3-27](#), [3-93](#), [3-116](#)
- Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*)
from New Zealand
lacking required documentation [3-147](#)
not meeting universal importation options [3-146](#)
- dressed
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
- dried
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
- dried decorative moss [3-95](#)
- dried herbarium specimens
special inspection procedures [2-11](#)
- dried teas, herbal teas, herbal infusions, and other concoctions
- barberry
leaves **only** [3-132](#)
- Camellia sinensis*
leaves **only** [3-132](#)
- citrus
bark [3-134](#), [3-135](#)
flowers [3-133](#)
fruit [3-136](#)
leaves **only** [3-132](#)
roots, bulbs, tubers [3-138](#)
- coca
leaves **only** [3-132](#)
- dodder [3-137](#)
- ginseng
roots, bulbs, tubers [3-137](#)
- goldenseal
roots, bulbs, tubers [3-137](#)
- hibiscus
flowers [3-133](#)
- introduction to [3-132](#)
- lemongrass
leaves **only** [3-133](#)
- locator table [3-132](#)
- Operculcarya hyphaenoides*
bark [3-134](#)
- Operculcarya pachypus*
bark [3-134](#)
- parasitic plant [3-137](#)
- Prunus* spp.
bark [3-134](#)
flowers [3-134](#)
- Salix* spp.
willow bark [3-135](#)
- drupe
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- drying
commercial process [3-102](#)
- drying/dehydration [3-5](#)
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
- dunnage
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
special inspection procedures [2-6](#)
wood packing materials (WPM)
lacking ISPM 15 mark [3-156](#)
- dyeing [3-4](#)
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
- ## E
- earthworms [3-78](#)



- Eastern Russia 3-174
 Ecuador 3-27, 3-35, 3-116, 3-119
 egg cartons 3-81
 egg crates 3-81
 egg flats 3-81
 egg liners 3-81
 Egypt 3-35, 3-40, 3-93, 3-106, 3-114, 3-116
 El Salvador 3-27, 3-97, 3-116, 3-119
Emex spinosa (devil's thorn)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 endemic
 definition of Glossary-6
 Equatorial Guinea 3-116
 equipment 2-3
 earth-moving 2-18
 Eritrea 3-116
 Estonia 3-40, 3-85, 3-116, 3-135
 Ethiopia 3-35, 3-116
 eucalyptus 3-90
 European Union 3-85
 extraction 3-4
 definition of Glossary-6
- F**
 faba beans (processed seeds) 3-126
 Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas) 3-27, 3-40, 3-116, 3-119
 farina
 definition of Glossary-6
 FAVIR
 definition of Glossary-6
 fermentation 3-4
 definition of Glossary-6
 Fiji 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
 filler
 definition of Glossary-6
 filter-press cake
 definition of Glossary-6
 Finland 3-85, 3-135
 firewood 3-145
 Canadian-origin 2-22
Fitzroya cupressoides (= *F. patagonica*) A-3
 flaked wheat
 definition of Glossary-6
 flour
 definition of Glossary-7
 fodder
 definition of Glossary-7
 folk medicine
 definition of Glossary-7
 forage
 definition of Glossary-7
 forest litter 3-82
 definition of Glossary-7
 France 3-85, 3-135
Fraxinus mandshurica A-3
 free from rot
 definition of Glossary-7
 freekeh
 definition of Glossary-7
 French beans (fresh, cut) 3-111, 3-112
 French Guiana 3-27, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
 fresh fruit salad
 definition of Glossary-7
 fresh, cut fruit
 definition of Glossary-7
 fresh, cut vegetables
 beans (French) 3-111, 3-112
 carrots 3-112
 cassava 3-113
 corn 3-113
 definition of Glossary-7
 garlic (*Allium* spp.) 3-111
 leeks (*Allium* spp.) 3-111
 lettuce 3-114
 mushrooms 3-114
 onions (*Allium* spp.) 3-111
 palm heart 3-115
 salads 3-115
 shallots (*Allium* spp.) 3-111
 soup mixes 3-115
- frozen fruit
 citrus 3-117, 3-118
 peel **only** 3-117, 3-118
 mango 3-118
- frozen vegetables
 avocado 3-116
 cassava 3-117
 garlic (*Allium* spp.) 3-116
 leeks (*Allium* spp.) 3-116
 onions (*Allium* spp.) 3-116
 palm hearts 3-118
 potato 3-118
 shallots (*Allium* spp.) 3-116
 water bamboo 3-118
- fructification
 definition of Glossary-8
- fruit
 citrus
 not heat treated, sterile, shelf-stable, **nor**
 sealed 3-101
 cooked
 mango 3-100
 cooked citrus
 ground spice 3-99
 peel 3-99
 definition of Glossary-8
 dried
 citrus 3-102
 mango 3-104
 puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, pre-
 serves, or jelly
 juice 3-120
 mango pickles 3-120
 fruit or vegetable preserved in liquid (puree, con-
 centrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly) 3-
 120
 fungi 3-78
- G**
 Gabon 3-116
 Gambia 3-35, 3-116
 Gaon 3-35
 garlic (*Allium* spp.)
 fresh, cut 3-111
 frozen 3-116

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

- geographical abbreviations
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Georgia (country of) [3-40](#), [3-116](#)
- germ
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Germany [2-18](#), [3-85](#), [3-135](#)
- Ghana [3-35](#), [3-116](#)
- giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Giant sensitive plant (*Mimosa invisa*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- ginseng
roots, bulbs, tubers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-137](#)
- goat skins (*see* skins)
- goldenseal
roots, bulbs, tubers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-137](#)
- Gonystylus* spp. [A-3](#)
- gossypol [3-89](#)
- grains
amazake
 not from CNMI [3-35](#)
 not from Guam [3-35](#)
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
destined to CNMI [3-34](#)
destined to Guam [3-34](#)
goatgrass (*Aegilops* spp.) [3-40](#)
introduction to [3-29](#)
locator table [3-30](#)
milled product
 cooked [3-35](#)
milled rice
 commercial [3-38](#)
 noncommercial [3-38](#)
millet and pseudo-millet [3-33](#)
red rice [3-34](#)
rice
 basmati [3-39](#)
 brown [3-39](#)
 by-products [3-39](#)
 flour [3-39](#)
 hulls [3-35](#), [3-36](#)
 husked [3-39](#)
 milk [3-35](#)
 polished [3-39](#)
 powder [3-39](#)
 red rice [3-34](#)
 starch [3-39](#)
 straw [3-35](#), [3-36](#)
wheat
 bulgur [3-43](#)
 bunted kernels [3-43](#)
 couscous [3-43](#)
 flour [3-43](#)
 freek (freekh) [3-43](#)
 germ [3-43](#)
 groats [3-43](#)
 kibbled wheat [3-43](#)
 pearled or semi-pearled spelt [3-43](#)
 pelted [3-43](#)
pollards [3-43](#)
puffed [3-43](#)
roasted grain [3-43](#)
semolina (sooji) [3-43](#)
straw (for decoration) [3-42](#)
 straw (**not** intended for decoration) [3-40](#)
 wheat (*Triticum* spp.) [3-40](#)
- grapevine (*Vitis* spp.) [3-91](#)
- grass
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- grasses
bagacillo [3-48](#)
bagasse [3-48](#)
bamboo [3-47](#)
introduction to [3-46](#)
locator table [3-47](#)
sugarcane products
 bagasse ashes [3-50](#)
 bagasse powder [3-50](#)
 baglomolasses [3-49](#)
 blackstrap molasses [3-49](#)
 chews [3-49](#)
 filtercake [3-49](#)
 filter-press cake [3-49](#)
 juice [3-49](#)
 molasses [3-49](#)
 mud press [3-49](#)
 mud-press cake [3-49](#)
 skewers [3-49](#)
 stalk residue [3-48](#)
 swizzle sticks [3-49](#)
 syrup [3-49](#)
- Greece [2-18](#), [3-40](#), [3-85](#), [3-135](#)
- greenery
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
- Grenada [3-27](#), [3-101](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#)
- groats
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- ground wheat
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- growing media (wood and wood products) [3-140](#)
- Guadeloupe [3-27](#), [3-93](#), [3-101](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#)
- Guaiaicum* spp. [A-3](#)
- GUAM
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Guam [3-153](#)
- Guatemala [3-27](#), [3-40](#), [3-97](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#)
- Guibourtia demeusei* [A-3](#)
- Guibourtia pellegriniana* [A-3](#)
- Guibourtia tessmannii* [A-3](#)
- Guinea [3-35](#), [3-116](#)
- Guinea-Bissau [3-116](#)
- gum
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- gums [3-92](#)
- Guyana [3-27](#), [3-35](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#)
- Gynerium sagittatum* (uvagrass, wildcane, arrow cane) [2-13](#)
- H**
- Haiti [3-27](#), [3-116](#)
- handicrafts (wood and wood products) [3-139](#)
- hardwood



- definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Hawaii
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw [2-19](#)
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
introduction to [3-50](#)
locator table [3-50](#)
not a noxious weed [3-51](#)
- hemp (processed seeds) [3-125](#)
- Heracleum mantegazzianum* (giant hogweed)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders
Aloe ferox [3-53](#)
Aniba roseodora [3-54](#)
Aquilaria spp. [3-55](#)
Bletilla striata [3-56](#)
Bulnesia sarmientoi [3-57](#)
Cibotium barometz [3-58](#)
Cistanche deserticola [3-58](#)
Dendrobium cruentum [3-59](#)
Dioscorea deltoidea [3-60](#)
Gastrodia elata [3-61](#)
ginseng (*Panax ginseng*) [3-62](#)
ginseng (*Panax quinquefolius*) [3-62](#)
goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis*) [3-63](#)
Guaicum spp. [3-64](#)
Gyrinops spp. [3-65](#)
hoodia (*Hoodia* spp.) [3-66](#)
introduction to [3-51](#)
locator table [3-52](#)
Nardostachys grandiflora [3-67](#)
Picrorhiza kurrooa [3-68](#)
Podophyllum hexandrum [3-69](#)
Prunus africana [3-70](#)
Pterocarpus santalinus [3-71](#)
Rauvolfia serpentina [3-71](#)
Saussurea costus=*Saussurea lappa* [3-73](#)
Taxus walliciana [3-73](#)
- herbarium specimens
introduction to [3-74](#)
- hibiscus [3-93](#)
flowers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-133](#)
- hitchhiking pest
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Holy See [3-135](#)
- Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands [3-86](#), [3-106](#), [3-119](#)
- Honduras [3-27](#), [3-35](#), [3-97](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#)
- honeycomb
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Hong Kong [3-86](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#)
- household goods
special inspection procedures [2-14](#)
- HT [3-159](#)
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- hull
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- hulled red rices (*Oryza* spp.)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- humus used for compost [3-160](#)
- Hungary [3-40](#), [3-85](#), [3-135](#)
- husk
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Iceland [3-13](#), [3-135](#)
- Idaho [3-122](#)
- Imperata brasiliensis* (cogongrass and Brazilian satintail)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Imperata cylindrica* (cogongrass and Brazilian satintail)
dried [3-104](#)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- India [3-21](#), [3-35](#), [3-40](#), [3-80](#), [3-86](#), [3-93](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#), [3-148](#), [3-149](#), [3-151](#), [3-152](#), [3-174](#)
- Indonesia [3-35](#), [3-80](#), [3-85](#), [3-86](#), [3-97](#), [3-106](#), [3-116](#), [3-119](#)
- inflorescence
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails [3-78](#)
baits [3-78](#)
biting gnats [3-78](#)
earthworms [3-78](#)
fungi [3-78](#)
introduction to [3-77](#)
pathogens [3-78](#)
sand flies [3-78](#)
snails [3-79](#)
ticks [3-78](#)
- insects, pathogens, and snails
locator table [3-77](#)
- inspection
description [2-1](#)
dunnage or wood crating [2-6](#)
equipment [2-3](#)
inside of empty containers [2-5](#)
inside of full containers [2-5](#)
outside of containers [2-5](#)
process [2-2](#)
vehicles [2-5](#)
- Inspection Level Guide
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- inspection unit
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- intergeneric
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- international certification mark [3-154](#)
- International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures [3-3](#)
- in-transit cold treatment
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- introduction to [3-127](#)
- Ipomoea aquatica* (Chinese water spinach)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Iran [3-35](#), [3-40](#), [3-86](#), [3-93](#), [3-106](#), [3-119](#), [3-148](#), [3-149](#), [3-151](#), [3-152](#)
- Iraq [3-35](#), [3-40](#), [3-86](#), [3-106](#), [3-119](#)
- Ireland [3-13](#), [3-85](#), [3-135](#)
soil from [3-130](#)
- Ischaemum rugosum* (Murain-grass)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- ISPM (see International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures (ISPM))

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- ISPM 15 mark 3-153, 3-155
 ISPM No. 32 3-98
 category 1 3-3
 category 2 3-5
 category 3 3-6
 category 4 3-6
 definition of Glossary-10
 Israel 3-40, 3-93, 3-106
 Italy 2-10, 2-18, 3-40, 3-85, 3-135
 itchgrass (*Rottboellia exaltata* = *R. cochinchinensis*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- J**
 Jamaica 3-27, 3-35, 3-93, 3-97, 3-116
 Japan 2-14, 3-40, 3-80, 3-85, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
 Japan and adjacent islands 3-86
 Japan pepper
 definition of Glossary-10
 Johnston Atoll 3-153
 juice (puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly) 3-120
 jute 2-17
 used 2-9
- K**
 Kazakhstan 3-40, 3-116
 KD 3-143, 3-159
 definition of Glossary-10
 Kenya 3-35, 3-116
 kibbled wheat
 definition of Glossary-10
 kikuyu grass (*Pennisetum clandestinum*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 kiln dried
 definition of Glossary-10
 kiln facility
 heat treatment certificates 2-22
 Kingman Reef 3-153
 Kiribati 3-116
 kodo-millet (*Paspalum scrobiculatum*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 kola nut
 definition of Glossary-10
 Kyrgyz Republic 3-40, 3-116
- L**
 lacquering
 definition of Glossary-12
 lamb skins (see skins)
 Laos 3-35, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
 Latvia 3-40, 3-85, 3-116, 3-135
 leeks (*Allium* spp.)
 fresh, cut 3-111
 frozen 3-116
 legume
 definition of Glossary-10
 lemongrass
 leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-133
 Lesotho 3-116
 lettuce (fresh, cut) 3-114
 Liberia 3-35, 3-116
 Libya 3-40, 3-106, 3-116
 Liechtenstein 3-135
 limited permit
 definition of Glossary-10
 lint
 definition of Glossary-10
 linters
 definition of Glossary-10
 Lithuania 3-40, 3-85, 3-116, 3-135
 litter used for compost 3-160
 live rock 3-129
 liverseed grass (*Urochloa panicoides*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 log
 definition of Glossary-10
 logs
 lumber, wood packaging, dunnage
 special inspection procedures 2-14
 not meeting universal treatment options 3-144
 spruce 2-25
 loose packaging
 definition of Glossary-10
 wood packing materials (WPM)
 lacking ISPM 15 mark 3-156
 lumber
 definition of Glossary-10
 Luxembourg 3-85, 3-135
- M**
 Macedonia 3-135
 Madagascar 3-35, 3-85, 3-86, 3-97, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
 Malawi 3-35, 3-116
 Malaysia 3-35, 3-85, 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
 Maldives 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
 Mali 3-35, 3-106, 3-116
 Malta 3-85, 3-135
 malting 3-4
 definition of Glossary-11
 Malaysia 3-116
 mandado
 definition of Glossary-11
 mango
 cooked 3-100
 dried 3-104
 frozen 3-118
 pickles 3-120
 processed seeds 3-125
 Manitoba, Canada 3-122
 manual
 application of 1-6
 conventions of 1-6
 advisories 1-6
 boldface 1-6
 bullets 1-6
 change bars 1-7
 control data 1-7
 decision tables 1-7
 examples 1-8
 footnotes 1-8
 heading levels 1-8
 indentions 1-8
 italics 1-9
 numbering scheme 1-9

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- transmittal number 1-9
- problems with 1-10
- purpose of 1-2
- related documents 1-5
- scope of 1-2
- sections 1-3
- updates for 1-10
- users of 1-4
- using the 1-9
- map of CFR-defined area 3-174
- maritime containers
 - special inspection procedures 2-16
- marquetry
 - definition of Glossary-11
- Marshall Islands 3-116
- Martinique 3-27, 3-35, 3-93, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- Mauritania 3-106, 3-116
- Mauritius 3-86, 3-93, 3-97, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- MB
 - definition of Glossary-8
- meal
 - definition of Glossary-11
- medicinal seed
 - definition of Glossary-11
- methods of commercial processing
 - carbonization 3-4
 - chipping (of wood) 3-5
 - chopping 3-5
 - cooking 3-4
 - drying/dehydration (of fruit and vegetables) 3-5
 - dyeing 3-4
 - extraction 3-4
 - fermentation 3-4
 - malting 3-4
 - multimethod processing 3-4
 - painting 3-5
 - pasteurization 3-4
 - peeling 3-5
 - polishing (of grain and beans) 3-6
 - post-harvest handling (of fruit and vegetables) 3-6
 - preservation in liquid 3-4
 - pureeing 3-4
 - quick freezing 3-6
 - roasting 3-4
 - shelling 3-5
 - sterilization 3-5
 - sugar infusing 3-5
 - tenderizing 3-5
- Mexican jumping-bean
 - definition of Glossary-11
- Mexican-origin timber products 3-158
 - crosssties 3-158
 - firewood 3-158
 - logs 3-158
 - lumber 3-158
- Mexico 3-23, 3-26, 3-27, 3-35, 3-40, 3-97, 3-116, 3-119
 - State of Baja California Norte 3-158, 3-159
 - State of Chihuahua 3-158, 3-159
 - State of Coahuila 3-158, 3-159
 - State of Nuevo Leon 3-158, 3-159
- State of Sonora 3-158, 3-159
- State of Tamaulipas 3-158, 3-159
- Micronesia 3-116
- Midway Islands 3-153
- milled peat 3-95
- millet (processed seeds) 3-126
- Mimosa invisa* (giant sensitive plant)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- miswaak (wood and wood products) 3-140
- miswak (wood and wood products) 3-140
- Moldova 3-40, 3-116, 3-135
- Monaco 3-135
- Mongolia 3-116, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Monserrat 3-106
- Montenegro 3-135
- Monterey pine (*Pinus radiata*)
 - from Chile or New Zealand
 - lacking** required documentation 3-147
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-146
- Montserrat 3-27, 3-101, 3-116
- Morocco 3-40, 3-90, 3-106, 3-116
- Mozambique 3-35, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- mud-press cake
 - definition of Glossary-11
- multimethod processing 3-4
 - definition of Glossary-11
- murain-grass (*Ischaemum rugosum*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- mushrooms (fresh, cut) 3-114
- Myanmar 3-86
- Myanmar (Burma) 3-35, 3-85, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- N**
- NA
 - definition of Glossary-8
- Namibia 3-116
- National Plant Protection Organization (NPPO) 3-3
- Nauru 3-116
- Navassa Island 3-153
- Nepal 3-35, 3-40, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Netherlands 2-18, 3-85, 3-135
- Nevada 3-122
- New Brunswick, Canada 3-122, 3-162
- New Mexico 3-122
- New Zealand 3-13, 3-18, 3-41, 3-51, 3-116
- Newfoundland, Canada 3-122
- Nicaragua 3-27, 3-97, 3-116, 3-119
- Niger 3-35, 3-106, 3-116
- Nigeria 3-35, 3-106, 3-116
- Niue 3-116
- noncommercial
 - definition of Glossary-11
- Norway 2-18, 3-41, 3-135
- Nova Scotia, Canada 3-122, 3-162, 3-167
- noxious weeds
 - definition of Glossary-11
- NP
 - definition of Glossary-8
- NPPO (see National Plant Protection Organization)

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Nuevo Leon, Mexico 3-158, 3-159
- nut
definition of Glossary-11
- nuts
acorns 3-80
chestnuts 3-80
introduction to 3-79
locator table 3-80
palm kernels 3-80
peanuts 3-80
- O**
- Oceania
definition of Glossary-12
- offal
definition of Glossary-12
- okra (*Abelmoschus* spp.)
dried 3-104
- Oman 3-40, 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- onions (*Allium* spp.)
fresh, cut 3-111
frozen 3-116
- Ontario, Canada 3-122, 3-162, 3-170
- Operculcarya hyphaenoides*
bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-134
- Operculcarya pachypus*
bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-134
- Oregon 3-122
- Oreomunnea (Engelhardia) pterocarpa* A-3
- Oryza* spp. (hulled red rice)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Osyris lanceolata* A-3
- P**
- packing material 3-82
burlap 3-81
definition of Glossary-12
egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners 3-81
forest litter 3-82
introduction to 3-81
locator table 3-81
processed and dried plant materials 3-95
soil 3-82
from Canada 3-82
wood and wood products 3-140
- paddy rice
definition of Glossary-12
- painting 3-5
definition of Glossary-12
- Pakistan 3-35, 3-40, 3-86, 3-93, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Palau 3-116
- pallet
definition of Glossary-12
wood packing materials (WPM)
lacking ISPM 15 mark 3-156
- palm fronds 3-93
- palm hearts
fresh, cut 3-115
frozen 3-118
- palm kernels 3-80
- Palmyra Atoll 3-153
- Panama 3-27, 3-97, 3-116, 3-119
- panicle
definition of Glossary-12
- Papau New Guinea 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- Papua New Guinea 3-35
- Paraguay 3-27, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- parasitic plant 3-94
dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions 3-137
- parched
definition of Glossary-12
- Paspalum scrobiculatum* (kodo-millet)
selecting screen size 2-20
- pasteurization 3-4
definition of Glossary-12
- pathogens 3-78
definition of Glossary-12
- peanuts 3-80
- pearled wheat
definition of Glossary-12
- peat 3-95
- peat briquettes 3-95
- peat moss 3-95
- peat tar 3-95
- peeling 3-5
definition of Glossary-12
- pelletized screenings 3-45
- pelted wheat
definition of Glossary-12
- Pennisetum clandestinum* (Kikuyu grass)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Pericopsis elata* (= *Afrormosia elata*) A-3
- Peru 3-27, 3-35, 3-116, 3-119
- Pest Risk Assessment (PRA) 3-5, 3-6
- Philippines 3-35, 3-80, 3-85, 3-86, 3-93, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- Phleum* spp. (timothy) 2-13
- Pilgerodendron uviferum* A-3
- pine straw
definition of Glossary-12
- Pinus koraiensis* A-3
- Pinus radiata* (radiata pine, Monterey pine)
from Chile or New Zealand
lacking required documentation 3-147
not meeting universal importation options 3-146
- plant litter
definition of Glossary-12
- plant products
miscellaneous 1-3
- Plant Protection Act (PPA) 1-5
- Platymiscium pleiostachyum* A-3
- Platypodidae 3-155
- Podocarpus neriifolius* A-3
- Podocarpus parlaorei* A-4
- Poland 3-85, 3-135
- polished rice
definition of Glossary-13
- polishing
definition of Glossary-13
of grain and beans 3-6
- pollards

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
- pomes [3-95](#)
- Portugal [3-40, 3-85, 3-135](#)
- post-harvest handling
- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
 - of fruit and vegetables [3-6](#)
- potato
- dried [3-105](#)
 - frozen [3-118](#)
- potpourri [3-96](#)
- PPQ Form 526, Permit to Import Noxious Weeds [3-18, 3-34, 3-47](#)
- PRA (*see* pest risk assessment)
- preclearance
- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
- precleared
- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
- preservation in liquid [3-4](#)
- primary processing
- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
- Prince Edward Island, Canada [3-122, 3-162](#)
- processed
- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
- processed and dried plant materials
- artichoke (*Cynara* spp.) [3-85](#)
 - baled sphagnum [3-95](#)
 - branches [3-85](#)
 - coffee (*Coffea* spp.) (not including roast beans) [3-87](#)
 - cotton (*Gossypium* spp.) [3-87](#)
 - cottonseed products [3-88, 3-89](#)
 - cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) [3-89](#)
 - from Pakistan [3-89](#)
 - cuscutae (dodder) [3-90](#)
 - date palm (*Phoenix* spp.) [3-90](#)
 - dried decorative moss [3-95](#)
 - eucalyptus [3-90](#)
 - grapevine (*Vitis* spp.) [3-91](#)
 - gums [3-92](#)
 - hibiscus [3-93](#)
 - introduction to [3-83](#)
 - locator table [3-84](#)
 - milled peat [3-95](#)
 - packing material [3-95](#)
 - palm fronds [3-93](#)
 - parasitic plants [3-94](#)
 - peat [3-95](#)
 - peat briquettes [3-95](#)
 - peat moss [3-95](#)
 - peat tar [3-95](#)
 - pomes [3-95](#)
 - potpourri [3-96](#)
 - rainsticks [3-96](#)
 - rosewood (*Dalbergia nigra*) [3-92](#)
 - Spanish moss [3-95](#)
 - tree ferns [3-97](#)
 - vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*) [3-97](#)
- processed plants and plant parts [1-3](#)
- processed seeds
- chickpea [3-125](#)
 - corn [3-125](#)
 - cotton [3-126](#)
 - cucurbit seeds [3-125](#)
 - cumin [3-125](#)
 - definition of [Glossary-13](#)
 - faba beans [3-126](#)
 - hemp [3-125](#)
 - introduction to [3-123](#)
 - locator table [3-125](#)
 - mango [3-125](#)
 - millet [3-126](#)
 - Prunus* spp. [3-125](#)
 - pulpy seed [3-126](#)
 - rice [3-125](#)
 - safflower seed [3-126](#)
 - soybean [3-126](#)
 - sugarcane [3-126](#)
 - wheat [3-125](#)
- propagative structure
- definition of [Glossary-13](#)
- protection [A-1](#)
- Prunus africana* = *Pygeum africanum* [A-4](#)
- Prunus geniculata* [A-4](#)
- Prunus* spp.
- bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-134](#)
 - flowers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-134](#)
 - processed seeds [3-125](#)
- Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Douglas fir)
- from New Zealand
 - lacking** required documentation [3-147](#)
 - not** meeting universal importation options [3-146](#)
- Pterocarpus erinaceus* [A-4](#)
- Pterocarpus santalinus* [A-4](#)
- Puerto Rico [3-153](#)
- puffed wheat
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)
- pulpy seed (processed seeds) [3-126](#)
- pulse
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)
- puree [3-120](#)
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)
 - preserved in liquid [3-120](#)
- pureeing [3-4](#)
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)
- Q**
- quarry products [3-129](#)
- Quebec, Canada [3-122, 3-162, 3-170](#)
- Quercus hinckleyi* [A-4](#)
- Quercus mongolica* [A-4](#)
- quick freezing [3-6](#)
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)
- R**
- radiata pine (*Pinus radiata*)
- from Chile or New Zealand
 - lacking** required documentation [3-147](#)
 - not** meeting universal importation options [3-146](#)
- rainsticks [3-96](#)
- red dog
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)
- regulated article
- definition of [Glossary-14](#)

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Republic of Korea (South Korea) 3-35, 3-40, 3-85, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Republic of the Congo 3-106, 3-119
- Reunion Island 3-86, 3-97, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- rhizome
definition of Glossary-14
- Rhus michauxii* A-4
- rice
and its products 3-34
articles made of or fully manufactured and finished from rice straw 3-37
articles made or manufactured from rice panicles, leaves, hulls, or seeds, and MAY or MAY NOT contain straw 3-39
bran
definition of Glossary-14
by-products from rice milling 3-39
dust
definition of Glossary-14
flour
definition of Glossary-14
from OTHER THAN Guam or the CNMI 3-35
hulls to be manufactured at APHIS-approved sites 3-36
imported for purposes OTHER THAN manufacturing 3-36
meal
definition of Glossary-14
milled products 3-38
polish
definition of Glossary-15
powder
definition of Glossary-15
processed seeds 3-125
- roasted wheat
definition of Glossary-15
- roasting 3-4
definition of Glossary-15
- rocks
clay
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-130
introduction to 3-128
live rock 3-129
locator table 3-128
quarry products 3-129
sand
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-130
- Rodrigues Islands 3-106, 3-119
- Rodriquez Islands 3-86
- Romania 3-40, 3-85, 3-135
- root
definition of Glossary-15
- rosewood (*Dalbergia nigra*) 3-92
- Rottboellia exaltata* = *R. cochinchinensis* (itch-grass)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Russia 3-40, 3-116, 3-135, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152
- Rwanda 3-35, 3-116
- Ryukya Islands 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- ## S
- safflower seed (processed seeds) 3-126
- SAG
definition of Glossary-8
- salads (fresh, cut) 3-115
- Salix* spp.
willow bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-135
- Samoa 3-116
- sample
definition of Glossary-15
- San Marino 3-135
- sand
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-130
- sand flies 3-78
- Santalum freycinetianum* var. *Lanaiense* A-4
- Sao Tome and Principe 3-116
- Saskatchewan, Canada 3-122
- Saudi Arabia 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- sawdust 3-145
Canadian-origin timber products 3-160
- Scolytidae 3-155
- screenings
definition of Glossary-15
- screens, wood door 3-127
- seed
definition of Glossary-15
- seed cotton
definition of Glossary-15
- seed rice
definition of Glossary-12
- seed screenings
introduction to 3-45
locator table 3-45
pelletized screenings 3-45
unpelletized screenings 3-46
- seedy waste
definition of Glossary-15
- selecting screen size
Asphodelus fistulosus (onionweed) 2-20
Avena sterilis (animated oat) 2-20
Borreria alata = *Spermacoce alata* (borreria) 2-20
Carthamus oxycantha (wild safflower) 2-20
Commelina benghalensis (Benghal dayflower) 2-20
Cuscuta spp. (dodder) 2-20
Digitaria scalarum = *Digitaria abyssinica* (African couch grass) 2-20
Digitaria velutina (velvet fingergrass) 2-20
Emex spinosa (devil's thorn) 2-20
Heracleum mantegazzianum (giant hogweed) 2-20
Imperata cylindrica and *Imperata brasiliensis* (cogongrass and Brazilian satintail) 2-20
Ipomoea aquatica (Chinese water spinach) 2-20
Ischaemum rugosum (Murain-grass) 2-20
Mimosa invisa (giant sensitive plant) 2-20

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Oryza* spp. (hulled red rice) 2-20
Paspalum scrobiculatum (kodo-millet) 2-20
Pennisetum clandestinum (Kikuyu grass) 2-20
Rottboellia exaltata = *R. cochinchinensis* (itch-grass) 2-20
Setaria pallide-fusca (cattail grass) 2-20
Solanum torvum (turkeyberry) 2-20
Tridax procumbens (coat buttons) 2-20
Urochloa panicoides (liverseed grass) 2-20
- semolina
definition of Glossary-15
- Senegal 3-35, 3-80, 3-106, 3-116
- Serbia 3-135
- Serenoa* spp. A-4
- Serianthes nelsonii* A-4
- Sesiidae 3-155
- Setaria pallide-fusca* (cattail grass)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Seychelles 3-35, 3-86, 3-97, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- shallots (*Allium* spp.)
fresh, cut 3-111
frozen 3-116
- sharps
definition of Glossary-15
- sheep skins (*see* skins)
- shelled
definition of Glossary-15
- shelling 3-5
definition of Glossary-12
- shorts
definition of Glossary-15
- Sierra Leone 3-35, 3-116
- silage
definition of Glossary-15
- Singapore 3-116
- Sint Maarten 3-27, 3-93, 3-116
- Siricidae 3-155
- siwak (wood and wood products) 3-140
- skins (goat, lamb, sheep) 3-127
- Slovakia 3-85, 3-135
- Slovenia 3-85, 3-135
- smut
definition of Glossary-16
- snails 3-79
- softwood
definition of Glossary-16
green or raw 3-148
items 3-150
- soil
clay
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-130
from Canada 3-130
from Ireland 3-130
introduction to 3-128
live rock 3-129
locator table 3-128
packing material 3-82
quarry products 3-129
sand
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-130
- Solanum torvum* (turkeyberry)
selecting screen size 2-20
- solid wood packing material
definition of Glossary-16
- Solomon Islands 3-116
- Somalia 3-35, 3-116
- Sonora, Mexico 3-158, 3-159
- soup mixes (fresh, cut) 3-115
- South Africa 3-35, 3-40, 3-116
- South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands 3-27, 3-116, 3-119
- South Sudan 3-35, 3-93, 3-106, 3-116
- soybean (processed seeds) 3-126
- Spain 2-18, 3-40, 3-85, 3-135
- Spanish moss 3-95
- special inspection procedures
admissible dried, ornamental plant material 2-12
articles crafted from loosely woven straw or reed 2-6
basmati rice (polished) 2-7
containerized cargo packaged in jute or burlap 2-8
cork bark 2-10
dried herbarium specimens 2-11
grapevine wreaths and baskets 2-13
household goods 2-14
logs, lumber, wood packaging, dunnage 2-14
maritime containers 2-16
military and privately owned vehicles 2-18
used bags, bagging, and covers 2-17
- special procedures
authorizing grinding of commodities contaminated with noxious weed seeds 2-19
- split
definition of Glossary-16
- sprouts
definition of Glossary-16
- Sri Lanka 3-35, 3-86, 3-93, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- St. Barthélemy 3-27, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- St. Eustatius 3-27, 3-116
- St. Kitts and Nevis 3-27, 3-116
- St. Lucia 3-27, 3-93, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- St. Thomas 3-93
- St. Vincent and the Grenadines 3-27, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- Stahlia monosperma* A-4
- starch
definition of Glossary-16
- sterilization 3-5
definition of Glossary-16
- stone fruit
definition of Glossary-16
- stover
definition of Glossary-16
- straw
definition of Glossary-16
- stumps (wood and wood products)
not meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- Styrax portoricensis* A-4
- substances
controlled 3-2
- Sudan 3-35, 3-93, 3-106, 3-116

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

- sugar infusing 3-5
 definition of Glossary-16
- sugarcane (processed seeds) 3-126
- sugarcane chew
 definition of Glossary-16
- Suriname 3-35, 3-116, 3-119
- Swaziland 3-35, 3-116
- Sweden 3-85, 3-135
- Swietenia humilis* A-4
- Swietenia macrophylla* (= *S. candollei*, *S. krukovii*, *S. belizensis*, *S. macrophylla* var. *marabaensis*) A-4
- Swietenia mahagoni* (= *Cedrela mahagoni*, *Cedrus mahogani*, *S. mahogani*, *S. fabrilis*, *S. acutifolia*, *S. mahogani* var. *praecociflora*) A-4
- Switzerland 3-85, 3-135
- Syria 3-106
- Szechuan peppercorn
 definition of Glossary-16
- T**
- T301-a-1 3-11
- T302-c-1 3-89, 3-125
- T302-c-2 3-89, 3-125
- T302-c-3 3-89, 3-125
- T303-d-1 3-36, 3-37, 3-39
- T303-d-2 3-36, 3-37
- T303-d-2-1 3-36, 3-37, 3-39
- T306-a 3-14, 3-15
- T306-b 3-11, 3-12
- T306-c-1 3-11, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15
- T306-c-2 3-11, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15
- T310 3-41
- T312 3-158
- T312-a 3-149, 3-150
- T312-b 3-149
- T404 3-149, 3-158
- T404-b 3-155, 3-157
- T404-b-1-1 3-150
- T416-a-1 3-128
- T416-a-2 3-128
- T416-a-3 3-128
- T514-3 3-49
- T521 3-36, 3-37, 3-39
- Tadzhikistan 3-40, 3-116
- Tahiti 3-97
- Taiwan 3-35, 3-85, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152, 3-174
- Taiwan (Province of China) 3-86
- Tamaulipas, Mexico 3-158, 3-159
- Tanzania 3-35, 3-40, 3-97, 3-116
- tatami mat
 definition of Glossary-17
- temperate hardwood
 green or raw 3-148
 items
 not meeting universal importation options 3-149
- tenderizing 3-5
 definition of Glossary-17
- Ternstroemia luquillensis* A-4
- Ternstroemia subsessilis* A-4
- Tetracentron sinense* A-4
- Thailand 3-35, 3-80, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- Thursday Island 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- ticks 3-78
- timber
 definition of Glossary-17
- Timor-Leste 3-86
- Timor-Leste 3-80, 3-97, 3-106, 3-119
- timothy (*Phleum* spp.) 2-13
- Togo 3-35
- Torreya taxifolia* A-4
- transit permit
 definition of Glossary-17
- treatment
 definition of Glossary-17
- tree fern slabs (wood and wood products) 3-145
- tree ferns 3-97
- trees
 definition of Glossary-17
 listed by scientific name A-1
- Trichilia triacantha* A-4
- Tridax procumbens* (coat buttons)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Trinidad and Tobago 3-35, 3-93, 3-101, 3-106, 3-116
- triticale
 definition of Glossary-17
- tritordeum
 definition of Glossary-17
- tropical hardwood products
 not meeting universal importation options 3-147
- tuber
 definition of Glossary-17
- Tunisia 3-40, 3-106
- Turkey 2-18, 3-40, 3-106, 3-135
- turkeyberry (*Solanum torvum*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Turkmenistan 3-40, 3-116, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152
- Turks and Caicos Islands 3-116
- Tuvalu 3-116
- U**
- U.S. territories and outlying areas 3-153
- U.S.-returned fruits and vegetables
 definition of Glossary-17
- Uganda 3-35, 3-116
- Ukraine 3-40, 3-116, 3-135
- unauthorized fruits and vegetables
 definition of Glossary-17
- United Arab Emirates 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- United Kingdom 2-18, 3-85, 3-135
- universal treatment options (wood and wood products) 3-143
- unpelletized screenings 3-46
- Urochloa panicoides* (liverseed grass)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Uruguay 3-27, 3-86, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- Utah 3-122
- uvagrass (*Gynerium sagittatum*) 2-13
- Uzbekistan 3-40, 3-116, 3-148, 3-149, 3-151, 3-152
- V**
- vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*) 3-97

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Vanuatu 3-116
- variety
 - definition of Glossary-17
- varnishing
 - definition of Glossary-12
- vegetables
 - cooked corn
 - cobs 3-100
 - ears or shucked 3-100
 - dried
 - corn 3-103, 3-104
 - Imperata cylindrica* 3-104
 - okra (*Abelmoschus* spp.) 3-104
 - potato 3-105
 - locator table 3-98
- vehicles
 - inspection 2-5
- velvet fingergrass (*Digitaria velutina*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- Venezuela 3-27, 3-35, 3-40, 3-116, 3-119
- VI
 - definition of Glossary-8
- Viet Nam 3-86
- Vietnam 3-35, 3-85, 3-106, 3-116, 3-119
- VS Form 16-78 3-12, 3-41
- W**
- Wake Island 3-153
- Washington 3-122
- waste
 - definition of Glossary-17
- water bamboo (frozen) 3-118
- West Indies
 - definition of Glossary-18
- Western Sahara 3-116
- wheat (processed seeds) 3-125
- white asparagus
 - definition of Glossary-18
- wild safflower (*Carthamus oxycantha*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- wildcane (*Gynerium sagittatum*) 2-13
- wood
 - categories A-1
- wood and wood products
 - bamboo 3-144
 - bark chips
 - containing free water or > 15% water staining or fructification 3-153
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-152
 - bark used for compost 3-159
 - burls
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
 - Canadian-origin timber products
 - ash bark chips 3-169
 - ash logs with bark 3-167
 - ash **without** bark 3-160
 - ash wood chips 3-169
 - ash wood with bark 3-167
 - firewood (hardwood) 3-161
 - firewood (softwood) 3-161
 - mulch 3-160
 - not** pine nor ash 3-160
 - other than** ash and pine 3-168
 - pine bark 3-170
 - pine bark chips 3-170
 - pine compost 3-170
 - pine logs 3-162
 - pine logs (gypsy moth requirements) 3-164
 - pine logs (pine shoot beetle requirements) 3-165, 3-173
 - pine mulch 3-170
 - pine nuggets 3-170
 - pine **without** bark 3-160
 - pine wood chips 3-170
 - sawdust 3-160
 - spruce logs with bark 3-167
 - spruce wood with bark 3-167
 - wood chips 3-160
 - wood shavings 3-160
 - wood wool 3-160
- cants
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- chewsticks 3-140
- compost used for compost 3-160
- cork 3-145
- crossies
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-151
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- determining admissibility 3-142
- Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*)
 - from New Zealand 3-146
- finished, manufacture, naturally weathered products 3-145
- firewood 3-145
- growing media 3-140
- handicrafts 3-139
- humus used for compost 3-160
- introduction to 3-138
- litter used for compost 3-160
- locator table 3-139
- logs
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- Mexican-origin timber products 3-158
 - crossies 3-158
 - firewood 3-158
 - logs 3-158
 - lumber 3-158
- miswaak 3-140
- miswak 3-140
- Monterey pine (*Pinus radiata*)
 - from Chile or New Zealand 3-146, 3-147
- packing material 3-140
- Pinus radiata* (radiata pine, Monterey pine)
 - from Chile or New Zealand 3-146, 3-147
- Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Douglas fir)
 - from New Zealand 3-146, 3-147
- radiata pine (*Pinus radiata*)
 - from Chile or New Zealand 3-146, 3-147
- sawdust 3-145

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- siwak 3-140
- softwood and temperate hardwood
 - green or raw 3-148
- softwood items 3-150
- stumps
 - not** meeting universal treatment options 3-144
- temperate hardwood items
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-149
- timber pests
 - Buprestidae 3-155
 - Cerambycidae 3-155
 - Cossidae 3-155
 - Curculionidae 3-155
 - Platypodidae 3-155
 - Scolytidae 3-155
 - Sesiidae 3-155
 - Siricidae 3-155
- treated with preservatives 3-143
- tree fern slabs 3-145
- tropical hardwood products
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-147
- universal treatment options 3-143
- wood chips
 - containing free water or > 15% water staining or fructification 3-153
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-152
- wood mulch used for compost 3-160
- wood packing materials (WPM)
 - associated with bundled lumber 3-156
 - bracing 3-156
 - crate 3-156
 - dunnage 3-156
 - finished article 3-156
 - loose packaging 3-156
 - natural or unfinished wood pallets, crates, dunnage 3-153
 - not** U.S. returned, **nor** DoD sponsored, **nor** in transit 3-155
 - pallet 3-156
- wood pulp 3-141
- wood shavings 3-145
- wood chips
 - containing free water or > 15% water staining or fructification 3-153
 - definition of Glossary-18
 - not** meeting universal importation options 3-152
- wood crating
 - special inspection procedures 2-6
- wood door screens 3-127
- wood mulch
 - definition of Glossary-18
 - used for compost 3-160
- wood packing materials (WPM)
 - natural or unfinished wood pallets, crates, dunnage 3-153
 - not** U.S. returned, **nor** DoD sponsored, **nor** in transit 3-155
- wood pulp 3-141
- wood shavings 3-145
- WPM (see wood packing materials)
- Y**
- Yemen 3-86, 3-106, 3-119
- Z**
- Zaire 3-35
- Zambia 3-35, 3-116
- Zimbabwe 3-35, 3-116

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z